Presented to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by
Mrs. R.S. Holmes
ROME and her Neighbours

0  5  10 Roman Miles

0  5  10 Eng. Miles

ETRURIA

Capena

Cures

Feronia

Lucus Feroniae

Cae Agylla

Vei1

Nomentum

Medulia

Ficulea

Fidenae

Tibur

Corinicum

Crustumerium

Antennae

Anio Fl.

Gabii

M. Albanus

Alba Longa

Ostia

Tibet Fl.

Ficana

Laurentum

Lavinium

Rutuli

Ardea

Aricia
TITI LIVI
AB VRBE CONDITA
LIBER I

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES AND VOCABULARY

BY

C. E. FREEMAN
SOMETIMES ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
'1917
PREFACE

In preparing the notes for this volume I have had in view the needs of those who are reading Livy for the first time. Accordingly I have avoided all discussion of difficult questions and confined myself to giving so much elementary information as is necessary for the understanding of the text. Even thus a good deal of commentary is necessary.

It is almost superfluous for me to acknowledge the help that I have found in Professor Seeley’s edition. I have ventured also to consult from time to time Mr. Greenough’s commentary, which is fuller than mine and intended for a somewhat different class of readers. As regards the Introduction I am especially indebted to Mr. Mackail’s Latin Literature and to Mr. Warde Fowler’s Rome in the Home University Library.

C. E. FREEMAN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of Proper Names</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

Of the life of Titus Livius we know very little. He was born in 59 or 57 B.C. at Patavium (Padua), at that time the most wealthy and populous of the cities of northern Italy. His family was in a high position there; he received a good education and was a student, if not a teacher, of rhetoric. When he was still a young man, he came to Rome and was admitted to friendly relations with Augustus, if he did not actually join that literary circle of which Virgil and Horace were members. To such relations his republican sympathies were no bar; it seems that he favoured the cause of Pompeius, Brutus, and Cassius in the Civil War; Augustus, indeed, once called him a 'Pompeian'; but the remark would not have been made if it had not been meant kindly, and the Emperor had no wish to insist on any distinction between his own government and that of the Republic. Livy stayed at Rome for more than forty years, enjoying a great reputation, and it was not till after the death of Augustus that he returned in his old age to Patavium, where he died in A.D. 17.

In the Preface to the History Livy speaks of the troubled times through which his country had been passing and the struggles by which the Roman people was exhausting itself; and though
he was born when the civil war between Marius and Sulla had been finished for more than twenty years and when the rising of Spartacus had been quelled for more than ten, his birth coincided with the beginning of a fresh period of discord. In 59 B.C. Julius Caesar was consul; in the following year he became governor of the Province of Gaul, and in his campaigns against the peoples outside the Province he trained the veteran army which was to support him in his opposition to the party of the Senate. When Livy was about ten years old, he must have heard of Caesar's march into Italy and soon afterwards of the defeat of Pompeius at Pharsalia; when he was not yet out of his boyhood, Caesar was assassinated, and the long war began, in which Augustus overthrew first the Republican leaders, and afterwards his former confederate, Antony. It was not till 31 B.C., when Livy was a little under thirty, that the battle of Actium gave Augustus the undisputed mastery of the Roman world. Two years later, as a symbol of the peace thus secured, he closed the temple of Janus. After this date, 29 B.C., and before 25 B.C. Livy began the History, as we gather from his own statement.

The History, Historiae ab Urbe Condita or Annales, as he once calls it, covered the whole period from the earliest times to 9 B.C. It was divided into a hundred and forty-two books, and was a work of enormous length, containing, as it seems probable, the equivalent of some ten thousand pages of the size in which this volume is printed, and weighing, in its manuscript form, not
far from three hundred pounds. Thirty-five of these books have come down to us; the rest, with some trifling exception, have been lost and are known only in a short epitome of each. There is a story that Gregory the Great, who became Pope A.D. 590, gave orders for the destruction of the History on the ground that its miraculous stories were harmful. As it is not likely that a large number of complete copies existed, it is quite possible that the Pope may have attempted, and to some extent succeeded in carrying out, his fanatical design, but it is likely enough that the very length of the work caused it to be neglected and lost. Even in the Middle Ages people had not time to read everything, and abridgements were available in which the main facts could be found.

If we judge Livy's work by a standard which satisfied himself and the readers of his own day, we must give it a very high rank. He set himself to write the history of his country, from the point of view of a patriotic Roman, as vividly as he could, and to exhibit in the clearest light its virtues and achievements. For this task, which he pursued with untiring devotion, he possessed the highest qualities, an easy and flexible style, a power of brilliant description (such as that of the removal of the Alban population to Rome), and an insight into character, which gives to the speeches, in addition to their rhetorical charm, a real value as history. Tacitus, writing a hundred years later, praises his impartiality. It cannot be maintained that he kept himself free from party bias in writing of the struggle of the Plebeians
against the Patricians, but he seems to have been impartial enough in dealing with the more dangerous controversies of his own day and near it. As regards the conduct of Rome towards her enemies he was not impartial and would not have considered such impartiality a virtue.

If, on the other hand, it is the first duty of an historian to discover the truth as far as his opportunities allow, we must admit that Livy’s standard was low. It is not only that he knew little of military science, law and constitutional history, and that he was often contented with a very confused idea of geography; he neglected means of information that were easy of access, such as the annals of the Pontiffs, in which the important events of each year were recorded, the libri linteii (books written on linen), kept in the temple of Juno Moneta on the Capitol, state papers and inscriptions, and the vast and learned compilation of Varro, called ‘Antiquities’. He took little pains to narrate what actually happened, and without misrepresenting such authorities as he follows, he seems to have been contented to equip himself with enough information to tell his tale artistically.

However, when we are reading the first book, we must not accuse Livy of neglecting his authorities, because there were scarcely any authorities to neglect. When Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls in 390 B.C., all records perished except inscriptions. Consequently for the time of the kings there was little but tradition to follow. The oldest among the historians of that period to whom Livy refers, Fabius Pictor,
served in the Gallic War of 225 B.C., and, therefore, lived nearly three hundred years after the close of the regal period and about five hundred years after its beginning. Even in his time oral tradition must have been quite untrustworthy. Under such circumstances a modern historian is content to acknowledge that whatever truth there may be in the traditional stories, it is impossible to sift it out, and to state the few broad facts that seem in some way to be established. Livy viewed the matter quite differently. His duty was to tell the story of the regal period better than his predecessors and to rely on them for his facts. Very often they did not agree with each other, and Livy had to choose between them. Sometimes he states the opposing views and his reason for adopting one or the other. A few examples may be given.

55. 8–9. What weight of silver did Tarquinius Superbus spend on the foundations of the temple of Jupiter? Fabius says 3,200 pounds, Piso 40,000. Livy believes Fabius, partly because he wrote earlier, partly because Piso's amount seems too great for the work and more than the spoils of one city could have produced.

24. 1. Livy found that writers differed as to the nationality of the Horatii and Curiatii, some making the Horatii Roman and the Curiatii Alban, others asserting the opposite. Livy decides the question by following the account of the majority. Professor Seeley remarks, 'This is the infancy of historical criticism. Livy simply counts the witnesses without inquiring whether they were independent of
INTRODUCTION

each other or what means they had of knowing the truth'. Yet it is difficult to see what better course was open to Livy. If he was to tell the story intelligibly, he was bound to decide the question; he had no probability to guide him, and there was no reason to suppose that one writer was more likely to be right than another. This being the case, he accepted the statement of the greater number in order to settle the matter somehow. The only alternative would have been to toss up, perhaps an equally satisfactory method.

3. 2. Was the Ascanius who succeeded Aeneas the son of Creusa or Lavinia? Livy declines to give an opinion.

It will be seen that in the first of these cases Livy has a question of some interest to decide, and that the chief ground on which he bases his decision is a good one. In the second case he must adopt one of two views without evidence or probability to guide him, and he follows the line of least resistance. In the third case he leaves the question undecided, because again he has neither evidence nor probability, and a decision is not necessary.

There are passages, however, in which Livy does not discuss or even recognize discrepancies in the tradition, but attempts to slur over the difficulty.

9. 6. He speaks of the games as Consualia. The altar of Consus was in the Circus Maximus, and the legend must have represented that the Sabine women were seized there; but he avoids mention of the Circus, because in 35. 8 he states that it was built by Tarquinius Priscus.
17. 1-5. We are told that a hundred Senators carried on the government after the death of Romulus. It seems that according to the common story the number of Senators had been raised to two hundred by the admission of a hundred Sabines to the Senate, and there is evidence later that Livy believed this; but he has not mentioned it, because it would be inconsistent with his statement that at the time of the interregnum there were only a hundred Senators.

33. 5. He writes of the plunder of Medullia and the removal of its population to Rome, but omits to say that the town was taken and destroyed, because in 38. 4 he accepts another account in which the place is mentioned among the Latin towns captured by Tarquinius Priscus.

The story of the foundation of Rome and of her kings is told by Livy with much detail. Some part of it is certainly untrue, and in the rest truth is so mixed up with fiction that it is not in our power to disentangle it satisfactorily. What we do know about the early history may be stated very briefly.

The Roman Campagna, a broken plain bounded on the north by the Tiber and on the east and west shut in between the spurs of the Apennines and the sea, was the home of a number of tribes known as Latini, and the district itself was called Latium. According to tradition the capital of this people was Alba Longa, situated on the Alban Mount; and such a natural fortress could hardly have been neglected. It was not, however, in the right position to defend the plain of Latium from
its most dangerous enemy. The northern boundary of the district was the Tiber, which, flowing down from Umbria and fed by the streams of the Apennines, falls into the sea at Ostia about twenty miles from Rome. On the further side of this river were the Etruscans, a people of uncertain origin, who were eagerly pushing their way to the south. To bar their advance an outpost of Latins was established on the hills overlooking the Tiber, on which Rome was to grow up, and the people settled there were called Romans. Apart from the advantages of its position, which may have been imperfectly understood in after time, the site of the town was not attractive, the ground at the base of the hills being less fertile than that of many other districts in the neighbourhood, and the constant overflow of the river making it swampy and unhealthy. Indeed, as Mommsen suggests, the tradition that Rome was founded by the Alban brothers, Romulus and Remus, because they wished to build a city on the ground where they had been exposed and brought up, may be a simple-minded invention to account for the choice of an unpromising site.

The Tiber was not merely valuable as a line of defence; it was a great avenue of commerce. It is the largest river on the west of Italy and larger than any river in the peninsula, except the Po far away in the north. On a coast poorly provided with harbours its mouth became an anchorage for the ships that passed up and down the stream, bearing traffic into Latium and Etruria, and beyond them into Central Italy. The Romans, far enough
from the sea to be safe from raiders and commanding both banks of the river to its mouth, could deal with the commerce as best suited their own interests, and for this reason they became stronger and more wealthy than the Latin towns, and in the struggle with them, which arose inevitably, they were able to subdue them. It appears that while this struggle was still going on the Etruscans succeeded in making themselves masters of Rome; there is abundant evidence of an Etruscan occupation of the city; but they were afterwards expelled, not improbably at the end of the sixth century B.C. as the traditional account states; and Rome, getting rid of her foreign kings, established the republican form of government, which was to last nearly five hundred years.
The author proposes to write the history of Rome from the foundation of the city. It will be a satisfaction and comfort to himself to do this, though the work is very difficult and most readers take little interest in events long past.

Factvrvsne operae pretium sim si a primordio urbis res populi Romani perscripserim nec satis scio nec, si sciam, dicere ausim, quippe qui cum veteranem tum volgatam esse rem videam, dum novi semper scriptores aut in rebus certius aliquid aliaturos se aut scribendi arte rudem vetustatem superaturos credunt. Vtcumque erit, iuvabit tamen rerum gestarum memoriae principis terrarum populi pro virili parte et ipsum consuluisse; et si in tanta scriptorum turba mea fama in obscuro sit, nobilitate ac magnitudine eorum me qui nomini officient meo consoler. Res est praeterea et immensi operis, ut quae supra septingentesimum annum repetatur et quae ab exiguis profecta initiis eo creverit ut iam magnitudine laboret sua; et legentium plerisque haud dubito quin primae origines proximaque originibus minus praebitura voluptatis sint, festinantibus ad haec nova quibus iam pridem praevalentis populi vires se ipsae conficiunt: ego contra hoc quoque laboris praemium
petam, ut me a conspectu malorum quae nostra tot per annos vidit aetas, tantisper certe dum prisca [tota] illa mente repeto, avertam, omnis expers curae quae scribentis animum, etsi non flectere a vero, sollicitum tamen efficere posset.

He is not, however, concerned with the truth of the early history so much as with the instruction to be gained from the history as a whole, which is full of examples, good and bad.

6 Quae ante conditam condendamve urbem poeticis magis decora fabulis quam incorruptis rerum gestarum monumentis traduntur, ea nec adfirmare nec refellere in animo est. Datur haec venia antiquitati ut miscendo humana divinis primordia urbiurn augustiora faciat; et si cui populo licere oportet consecrare origines suas et ad deos referre auctores, ea belli gloria est populo Romano ut cum suum conditorisque sui parentem Martem potissimum ferat, tam et hoc gentes humanae patiuntur aequo animo quam imperium patiuntur. Sed haec et his simila utcumque animadversa aut existimata erunt haud in magno equidem ponam discrimine:

9 ad illa mihi pro se quisque acriter intendat animum, quae vita, qui mores fuerint, per quos viros quibusque artibus domi militiaeque et partum et auctum imperium sit; labente deinde paulatim disciplina velut desidentes primo mores sequatur animo, deinde ut magis magisque lapsi sint, tum ire coeperint praecipites, donec ad haec tempora quibus nec vitia nostra nec remedias pati possimus per-

10 ventum est. Hoc illud est praecipue in cognitione rerum salubre ac frugiferum, omnis te exempli
documenta in instri posita monumento intueri; inde tibi tuaeque rei publicae quod imitere capias, inde foedum inceptu foedum exitu quod vites. Ceterum aut me amor negotii suscepli fallit, aut nulla unquam res publica nec maior nec sanctior nec bonis exemplis ditior fuit, nec in quam [civitatem] tam serae avaritia luxuriaque immigraverint, nec ubi tantus ac tam diu paupertati ac parsimoniae honos fuerit. Adeo quanto rerum minus, tanto minus cupiditatis erat: nuper divitiae avaritiam et abundantes voluptates desiderium per luxum atque libidinem pereundi perdendique omnia inxere. Sed querellae, ne tum quidem gratae futurae cum forsitan necessariae erunt, ab initio certe tantae ordiendae rei absint: cum bonis potius omnibus votisque et precationibus deorum dearumque, si, ut poetis, nobis quoque mos esset, libentius inciperemus, ut orsis tantum operis successus prosperos darent.
Coming of Aeneas to Italy; his marriage with Lavinia, daughter of King Latinus; the foundation of Lavinium.
AB VRBE CONDITA


War with the Rutulians and Etruscans; death of Aeneas.

Bello deinde Aborigines Trojanique simul petiti. Turnus rex Rutulorum, cui pacta Lavinia ante adventum Aeneae fuerat, praelatum sibi advenam aegrre patiens simul Aeneae Latinoque bellum intulerat. Neutra acies laeta ex eo certamine
abiit: victi Rutuli: victores Aborigines Trojanique
ducem Latinum amisere. Inde Turnus Rutulique
diffisi rebus ad florentes opes Etruscorum Mezentiumque regem eorum confugiunt, qui Caere opulentum
tumo oppido imperitan, iam inde ab initio
minime laetus novae origine urbis et tum nimio
plus quam satis tutum esset accolis rem Trojanam
crescere ratus, haud gravatim socia arma Rutulis
iunxit. Aeneas adversus tanti belli terrorem ut
animos Aboriginum sibi conciliaret nec sub eodem
jure solum sed etiam nomine omnes essent, Latinos
utramque gentem appellavit; nec deinde Aborigines
Troianis studio ac fide erga regem Aeneam
cessere. Fretusque his animis coalescentium in
dies magis duorum populorum Aeneas, quamquam
tanta opibus Etruria erat ut iam non terras solum
sed mare etiam per totam Italiae longitudinem ab
Alpibus ad fretum Siculum fama nominis sui
implesset, tamen cum moenibus bellum propulsare
posset in aciem copias eduxit. Secundum inde
proelium Latinis, Aeneae etiam ultimum operum
mortalium fuit. Situs est, quemcumque eum dicuius
fasque est super Numicum flumen: Iovem
indigetem appellant.

Foundation of Alba Longa by Ascanius; the dynasty
of kings that reigned there.

3 Nondum maturus imperio Ascanius Aeneae filius
erat; tamen id imperium ei ad puberem aetatem
incolume mansit; tantisper tutela muliebri—tanta
indoles in Lavinia erat—res Latina et regnum
avitum paternumque puero stetit. Haud ambigam
—quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo adfirmet?
hicine fuerit Ascanius an maior quam hic, Creusa matre Ilio incolumi natus comesque inde paternae fugae, quem Iulum eundem Iulia gens auctorem nominis sui nuncupat. Is Ascanius, ubicumque et quacumque matre genitus—certe natum Aenea constat—abundante Lavinii multitudine florentem iam ut tum res erant atque opulentam urbem matri seu novercae relinquit, novam ipse aliam sub Albano monte condidit quae ab situ porrectae in dorso urbis Longa Alba appellata. Inter Lavinium et Albam Longam coloniam deductam triginta ferme interfuerere anni. Tantum tamen opes creverant maxime fusiis Etruscis ut ne morte quidem Aeneae nec deinde inter muliebrem tutelam rudimentumque primum puerilis regni movere arma aut Mezentius Etruscique aut ulli alii accolae ausi sint. Pax ita convenerat ut Etruscis Latinisque fluvius Albula, quem nunc Tiberim vocant, finis esset.

Silvius deinde regnat Ascani filius, casu quodam in silvis natus; is Aeneam Silvium creat; is deinde Latinum Silvium. Ab eo coloniae aliquot deductae, Prisci Latini appellati. Mansit Silviis postea omnibus cognomen, qui Albae regnarunt. Latino Alba ortus, Alba Atys, Atye Capys, Capye Capetus, Capeto Tiberinus, qui in traiectu Albulae amnis submersus celebre ad posteros nomen flumini dedit. Agrippa inde Tiberini filius, post Agrippam Romulus Silvius a patre accepto imperio regnat. Aventino fulmine ipse ictus regnum per manus tradidit. Is sepultus in eo colle qui nunc pars Romanae est urbis, cognomen colli fecit. Proca deinde regnat. Is Numitorem atque Amulium procreat; Numitori, qui stirpis maximus erat,

*Birth, exposure, and early life of Romulus and Remus.*


6 Vastae tum in his locis solitudines erant. Tenet fama cum fluitantem alveum, quo expositi erant pueri, tenuis in sicco aqua destituisset, lupam sitientem ex montibus qui circa sunt ad puerilem vagitum cursum flexisse; eam submissas infantibus adeo mitem praebuisse mammas ut lingua lamben-tem pueros magister regii pecoris invenerit—Faustulo fuisse nomen ferunt—ab eo ad stabula Larentiae uxori educandos datos. Sunt qui
Larentiam volgato corpore lupam inter pastores vocatam putent; inde locum fabulae ac miraculo datum. Ita geniti itaque educati, cum primum adolevit aetas, nec in stabulis nec ad pecora segnes venando peragrarre saltus. Hinc robore corporibus animisque sumpto iam non feras tantum subsistere sed in latrones praeda onustos impetus facere pastoribusque rapta dividere et cum his crescente in dies grege iuvenum seria ac iocos celebrare.

Recognition of Romulus and Remus; death of Amulius and establishment of Numitor at Alba as king.

Iam tum in Palatio [monte] Lupercal hoc fuisset ludicrum ferunt, et a Pallanteo, urbe Arcadica, Pallantium, dein Palatium montem appellantum; ibi Evandrum, qui ex eo genere Arcadum multis ante tempestatibus tenuerit loca, sollemne allatum ex Arcadia instituisse ut nudi iuvenes Lycaeum Pana venerantes per lusum atque lasciviam currerent, quem Romani deinde vocarunt Inuum. Huic deditis ludrico cum sollemne notum esset insidiatos ob iram praedae amissae latrones, cum Romulus vi se defendisset, Remum cepisse, captum regi Amulio tradidisse, ultro accusantes. Crimini maxime dabant in Numitoris agros ab iis impetum fieri; inde eos collecta iuvenum manu hostilem in modum praedas agere. Sic Numitori ad suppli- cium Remus deditur. Iam inde ab initio Faustulo spes fuerat regiam stirpem apud se educari; nam et expositos iussu regis infantes sciebat et tempus quo ipse eos sustulisset ad id ipsum congruere; sed rem immaturam nisi aut per occasione aut per necessitatem aperiiri noluerat. Necessitas
prior venit: ita metu subactus Romulo rem aperit. Forte et Numitori cum in custodia Remum haberet audissetque geminos esse fratres, comparando et aetatem eorum et ipsam minime servilem indeorem, tetigerat annum memoria nepotum; sciscitandoque eodem pervenit ut haud procul esset quin Remum agnosceret. Ita undique regi dolus nectitur. Romulus non cum globo iuvenum—nec enim erat ad vim apertam par—sed aliis alio itinere iussis certo tempore ad regiam venire pastoribus ad regem impetum facit; et a domo Numitoris alia comparata manu adiuvat Remus. Ita regem obturcat.

**Foundation of Rome; death of Remus.**

6 Numitor inter primum tumultum, hostes invasisse urbem atque adortos regiam dictitans, cum pubem Albanam in arcem praesidio armisque obtinendum avocasset, postquam iuvenes perpetrata caede pergere ad se gratulantes vidit, ex templo advocato concilio scelera in se fratris, originem nepotum, ut geniti, ut educati, ut cogniti essent, caedem deinceps tyranni seque eius auctorem ostendit. Iuvenes per median contionem agmine ingressi cum avum regem salutassent, secuta ex omni multitudine consentiens vox ratum nomen imperiumque regi efficit.

3 Ita Numitori Albana re permissa Romulum Remumque cupidio cepit in iis locis ubi expositi ubique educati erant urbis condendae. Et supererat multitudo Albanorum Latinorumque; ad id pastores quoque accesserant, qui omnes facile spem facerent parvam Albam, parvum Lavinium
praedia urbe quae conderetur fore. Intervenit deinde his cogitationibus avitum malum, regni cupidio, atque inde foedum certamen coortum a satis miti principio. Quoniam gemini essent nec aetatis verecundia discrimen facere posset, ut di quorum tutelae ea loca essent auguriis legerent qui nomen novae urbi daret, qui conditam imperio regeret, Palatium Romulus, Remus Aventinum ad inaugurandum templum capiunt.

Priori Remo augurium venisse furtur, sex voltures; iamque nuntiato augurio cum duplex numerus Romulo se ostendisset, utrumque regem sua multitudo consalutaverat: tempore illi praecipito, at hi numero avium regnum trahebant. Inde cum altercatione congressi certamine irarum ad caedem vertuntur; ibi in turba ictus Remus cecidit. Volgatior fama est ludibrio fratris Remum novos transiluisse muros; inde ab irato Romulo, cum verbis quoque increpitans adiecisset, 'Sic deinde, quicumque alius transiliet moenia mea,' interflectum. Ita solus potitus imperio Romulus; condita urbs conditoris nomine appellata.

Romulus sacrifices to Hercules with the Greek ritual; explanation of this in the story of Hercules, Geryon, and the Arcadian king, Evander.

Palatium primum, in quo ipse erat educatus, muniit. Sacra dis aliis Albano ritu, Graeco Herculi, ut ab Evandro instituta erant, facit. Herculem in ea loca Geryone interempto boves, mira specie abegisse memorant, ac prope Tiberim fluvium, qua praeb se armentum agens nando traecerat, loco herbido ut quiete et pabulo laeto refi-
ceret boves et ipsum fessum via procubuisse. Ibi cum eum cibo vinoque gravatum sopor oppressisset, pastor accola eius loci, nomine Cacus, ferox viribus, captus pulchritudine boum cum avertere eam praedam velle, quia si agendo armentum in speluncam compulisset ipsa vestigia quae sequerent dominum eo deductura erant, aversos boves eximium quemque pulchritudine caudis in speluncam traxit. Hercules ad primam auroram somno excitus cum gregem perlustrasset oculis et partem abesse numero sensisset, pergit ad proximam speluncam, si forte eo vestigia ferrent. Quae ubi omnia foras versa vidit nec in partem aliam ferre, confusus atque incertus animi ex loco infesto agere porro armentum accepit. Inde cum actae boves quae dera ad desideriam, ut fit, relictarum mugissent, reddita inclusarum ex spelunca boum vox Herculem convertit. Quem cum vadentem ad speluncam Cacus vi prohibere conatus esset, iuctus clava fidem pastorum nequiquam invocans [morte] occubuit. Evander tum ea, profugus ex Peloponneso, auctoritate magis quam imperio regebat loca, venerabilis vir miraculo litterarum, rei novae inter rudes artium homines, venerabilior divinitate credita Carmentae matris, quam fatilloquam ante Sibyllae in Italianum adventum miratae eae gentes fuerant. Is tum Evander concursu pastorum trepidantium circa advenam manifestae reum caedis excitus postquam facinus facinorisque causam audivit, habitum formamque viri aliquantium ampliorem augusto remque humana intuens rogitat qui vir esset. Vbi nomen patremque ac patriam accepit, 'Iove nate, Hercules, salve,' inquit; 'te
mihi mater, veridica interpres deum, aucturum caelestium numerum cecinit, tibique aram hic dicatum iri quam opulentissima olim in terris gens maximam vocet tuoque ritu colat.' Dextra Hercule data accipere se omen impleturumque fata ara condita ac dicata ait. Ibi tum primum bove eximia capta de grege sacrum Herculi, adhibitis ad ministerium dapemque Potitiis ac Pinariis, quae tum familiae maxime inclitaea loca incolebant, factum. Forte ita evenit ut Potitii ad tempus praesto essent iisque exta apponentur, Pinarii extis adesis ad ceteram venirent dapem. Inde institutum mansit donec Pinarium genus fuit, ne extis eorum sollemnium vescentur. Potitii ab Evandro edocti antistites sacri eius per multas aetates fuerunt, donec tradito servis publicis sollemnium familiae ministerio genus omne Potitiorum interiit. Haec tum sacra Romulus una ex omnibus peregrina suscepit, iam tum immortalitatis virtute partae ad quam eum sua fata ducebant fautor.

Organization and growth of the State; creation of a Senate.

Rebus divinis rite perpetratis vocataque ad concilium multitudine quae coalescere in populi unius corpus nulla re praeterquam legibus poterat, iura dedit; quae ita sancta generi hominum agresti fore ratus, si se ipse venerabilem insignibus imperii fecisset, cum cetero habitu se augustiorem, tum maxime lictoribus duodecim sumptis fecit. Alii ab numero avium quae augurio regnum portenderant eum secutum numerum putant: me haud paenitet eorum sententiae esse quibus et apparitores
hoc genus ab Etruscis finitimis, unde sella curulis, unde toga praetexta sumpta est, (et) numerum quoque ipsum ductum placet, et ita habuisse Etruscos quod ex duodecim populis communiere creato rege singulos singuli populi lectores dederint.
4 Crescebat interim urbs munitionibus alia atque alia appetendo loca, cum in spem magis futurae multitudinis quam ad id quod tum hominum erat munirent. Deinde ne vana urbis magnitudo esset, adiciendae multitudinis causa vetere consilio condentium urbes, qui obscuram atque humilem conciendo ad se multitudinem natam e terra sibi prolem ementiebantur, locum qui nunc saeptus escendentibus inter duos lucos est asylum aperit.
5 Eo ex finitimis populis turba omnis sine discrimine, liber an servus esset, avida novarum rerum per fugit, idque primum ad coeptam magnitudinem roboris fuit. Cum iam virium haud paeniteret consilium deinde viribus parat. Centum creat senatores, sive quia is numerus satis erat, sive quia soli centum erant qui creari patres possent. Patres certe ab honore patriciique progenies eorum appellati.

Attempt to get wives; rape of the Sabine women.

9 Iam res Romana adeo erat valida ut cuilibet finitimarum civitatum bello par esset; sed penuria mulierum hominis aetatem duratura magnitudo erat, quippe quibus nec domi spes prolis nec cum finitimis conubia essent. Tum ex consilio patrum Romulus legatos circa vicinas gentes misit qui societatem conubiumque novo populo peterent: urbes quoque, ut cetera, ex infimo nasci; dein,
AB VRBE CONDITA

quas sua virtus ac di iuvent, magnas opes sibi
magnumque nomen facere; satis scire, origini
Romanae et deos adfuisse et non defuturam vir-
tutem; proinde ne gravarentur homines cum ho-
minibus sanguinem ac genus miscere. Nusquam
benigne legatio audita est: adeo simul spernebant,
simul tantam in medio crescentem molem sibi ac
posteris suis metuebant. Ac plerisque rogitantibus
dimissi ecquod feminis quoque asylum aperuissent;
id enim demum compar conubium fore. Aegre id
Romana pubes passa et haud dubie ad vim spe-
tare res coepit. Cui tempus locumque aptum ut
daret Romulus aegritudinem animi dissimulans
ludos ex industria parat Neptuno equestri sol-
lemnes; Consualia vocat. Indici deinde finitimis
spectaculum iubet; quantoque apparatu tum scie-
bant aut poterant, concelebrant ut rem claram
exspectatamque facerent. Multi mortales con-
venere, studio etiam videndae novae urbis, maxime
proximi quique, Caeninenses, Crustumini, Antem-
nates; iam Sabinorum omnis multitudo cum liberis
ac coniugibus venit. Invitati hospitaliter per
domos cum situm moeniaque et frequentem tectis
urbem vidissent, mirantur tam brevi rem Romanam
crevisse. Vbi spectaculi tempus venit deditaeque
eo mentes cum oculis erant, tum ex composito orta
vis signoque dato iuventus Romana ad rapiendas
virgines discurrit. Magna pars forte in quem
quaeque inciderat raptae: quasdam forma excel-
lentes, primoribus patrum destinatas, ex plebe
homines quibus datum negotium erat domos defer-
bant. Vnam longe ante alias specie ac pulchri-
tudine insignem a globo Thalassi cuiusdam raptam
ferunt multisque sciscitantibus cuinam eam ferrent, identidem ne quis violaret Thalassio ferri clamitatum; inde nuptialem hanc vocem factam.

Turbato per metum ludicro maesti parentes virgini profugiunt, incusantes violati hospitii foedus deumque invocantes cuius ad sollemne ludosque per fas ac fidem decepti venissent. Nec raptis aut spes de se melior aut indignatio est minor. Sed ipse Romulus circumbat docebatque patrum id superbia factum qui conubium finitimis negassent; illas tamen in matrimonio, in societate fortunarum omnium civitatisque et quo nihil carius humano generi sit liberum fore; mollirent modo iras et, quibus fors corpora dedisset, darent animos; saepe ex iniuria postmodum gratiam ortam; eoque melioribus usuras viris quod adversurus pro se quisque sit ut, cum suam vicem functus officio sit, parentium etiam patriaeque expleat desiderium.

Accedebant blanditiae virorum, factum purgantium cupiditate atque amore, quae maxime ad muliebre ingenium efficaces preces sunt.

War with the peoples of Caenina, Crustumurium, and Antemnae; the 'Spolia Opima'.

Iam admodum mitigati animi raptis erant; at raptarum parentes tum maxime sordida veste lacrimisque et querellis civitates concitabant. Nec domi tantum indignationes continebant sed congregabantur undique ad T. Tatium regem Sabinorum, et legationes eo quod maximum Tatinum in iis regionibus erat conveniebant. Caeninenses Crustuminiique et Antemnates erant ad quos eius iniuriae pars pertinebat. Lente agere his Tatius
Sabinique visi sunt: ipsi inter se tres populi communiter bellum parant. Ne Crustumini quidem atque Antemnates pro ardore iraque Caeninensium satis se impigre movent; ita per se ipsum nomen Caeninum in agrum Romanum impetum facit. Sed effuse vastantibus fit obvius cum exercitu Romulus levique certamine docet vanam sine viribus iram esse. Exercitum fundit fugatque, fusum persequitur: regem in proelio obturucat et spoliat: duce hostium occiso urbem primo impetu capit. Inde exercitu victore reducto, ipse cum factis vir magnificus tum factorum ostentator haud minor, spolia ducis hostium caesi suspensa fabricato ad id apte ferculo gerens in Capitolium descendit; ibique ea cum ad quercum pastoribus sacram deposita, simul cum dono designavit templo Iovis fines cognomenque addidit deo: 'Iuppiter Feretri' inquit, 'haec tibi victor Romulus rex regia arma fero, templumque his regionibus quas modo animo metatus sum dedico, sedem opimis spoliis quae regibus ducibusque hostium caesis me auctorem sequentes posteri ferent.' Haec templi est origo quod primum omnium Romae sacratum est. Ita deinde dis visum nec inritam conditoris templi vocem esse qua laturos eo spolia posteros nuncupavit nec multitudine compotum eius doni volgari laudem. Bina postea, inter totannis, tot bella, opima parta sunt spolia: adeo rara eius fortuna decoris fuit.

Dum ea ibi Romani gerunt, Antemnatum exercitus per occasionem ac solitudinem hostiliter in fines Romanos incursioem facit. Raptim et ad hos Romana legio ducta palatos in agris oppressit.

War with the Sabines; the story of Tarpeia.

Novissimum ab Sabinis bellum ortum multoque id maximum fuit; nihil enim per iram aut cupiditatem actum est, nec ostenderunt bellum prius quam intulerunt. Consilio etiam additus dolus. Sp. Tarpeius Romanae praerat arci. Huius filiam virginem auro corrumpit Tatius ut armatos in arcem accipiat; aquam forte ea tum sacris extra moenia petitum ierat. Accepti obrutam armis necavere, seu ut vi capta potius arx videretur seu prodendi exempli causa ne quid usquam fidum proditori esset. Additur fabula, quod volgo Sabini aureas armillas magni ponderis brachio laevo gemmatosque magna specie anulos habuerint, pepigisse eam quod in sinistris manibus haberent; eo scuta illi pro aureis donis congesta. Sunt qui eam ex pacto tradendi quod in sinistris manibus esset directo arma petisse dicant et fraude visam agere sua ipsam peremptam mercede.
The attempt to drive the Sabines from the citadel: story of Mettius Curtius.

Tenuere tamen arcem Sabini; atque inde postero die, cum Romanus exercitus instructus quod inter Palatinum Capitolinumque collem campi est complexet, non prius descenderunt in aequum quam ira et cupiditate reciprandae arcis stimulante animos in adversum Romani subiere. Principes utrimque pugnam ciebant ab Sabinis Mettius Curtius, ab Romanis Hostius Hostilius. Hic rem Romanam iniquo loco ad prima signa animo atque audacia sustinebat. Vt Hostius cecidit, confestim Romana inclinatur acies fusaque est. Ad veterem portam Palati Romulus et ipse turba fugientium actus, arma ad caelum tollens, 'Iuppiter, tuis' inquit 'iussus avibus hic in Palatio prima urbi fundamenta ieci. Arcem iam scelere emptam Sabini habent; inde huc armati superata media valle tendunt; at tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostes; deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam siste. Hic ego tibi templum Statori Iovi, quod monumentum sit posteris tua praesenti ope servatam urbem esse, voveo.' Haec precatus, veluti sensisset auditas preces, 'Hinc' inquit, 'Romani, Iuppiter optimus maximus resistere atque iterare pugnam iubet.' Restitere Romani tamquam caelesti voce iussi: ipse ad primores Romulus provolat. Mettius Curtius ab Sabinis princeps ab arce decucurrerat et effusos egerat Romanos toto quantu foro spatium est. Nec procul iam a porta Palati erat, clamitans: 'Vicimus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes; iam
sciunt longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris.' In eum haec gloriantem cum globo ferocissimorum iuvenum Romulus impetum facit. Ex equo tum forte Mettius pugnabat; eo pelli facilius fuit. Pulsum Romani persequuntur; et alia Romana acies, audacia regis accensa, fundit Sabinos. Mettius in paludem sese strepitu sequentium tremi dante equo coniecit; averteratque ea res etiam Sabinos tanti periculo viri. Et ille quidem adnuentibus ac vocantibus suis favore multorum addito animo evadit: Romani Sabinique in media convalle duorum montium redintegrant proelium; sed res Romana erat superior.

Battle stayed by the Sabine women; union of the two peoples.

Tum Sabinæ mulieres, quarum ex iniuria bellum ortum erat, crinibus passis scissaque veste, victo malis muliebri pavore, ausae se inter tela volantia inferre, ex transverso impetu facto dirimere infestas acies, dirimere iras, hinc patres, hinc viros orantes, ne sanguine se nefando socieri generique respergerent, ne parricidio macularent partus suos, nepotum illi, hi liberum progeniem. 'Si adfinitatis inter vos, si conubii piget, in nos vertite iras; nos causa belli, nos volnerum ac caedium viris ac parentibus sumus; melius peribimus quam sine alteris vestrum viduæ aut orbæ vivemus.' Movet res cum multitudinem tum duces; silentium et repentina fit quies; inde ad foedus faciendum duces prodeunt. Nec pacem modo sed civitatem unam ex duabus faciunt. Regnum consociant: imperium omne conferunt Romam. Ita geminata
urbe ut Sabinis tamen aliquid daretur. Quirites a Curibus appellati. Monumentum eius pugnae, ubi primum ex profunda emersus palude equus Curtium in vadó statuit, Curtium lacum appellalarunt.

Ex bello tam tristi laeta repente pax cariores Sabinas viris ac parentibus et ante omnes Romulo ipsi fecit. Itaque cum populum in curias triginta divideret, nomina earum curiis imposuit. Id non traditur, cum haud dubie aliquanto numerus maior hoc mulierum fuerit, aetate an dignitatibus suis virorumve an sorte lectae sint, quae nomina curiis darent. Eodem tempore et centuriae tres equitum conscriptae sunt. Ramnenses ab Romulo, ab T. Tatio Titienses appellati: Lucerum nominis et originis causa incerta est. Inde non modo commune sed concors etiam regnum duobus regibus fuit.

Death of the Sabine king, Titus Tatius, at Lavinium; war against the peoples of Fidenae and Veii.

Post aliquot annos propinqui regis Tati legatos Laurentium pulsant; cumque Laurentes iure gentium agerent, apud Tatiuim gratia suorum et preces plus poterant. Igitur illorum poenam in se vertit; nam Lavinii cum ad sollemne sacrificium eo venisset concursu facto interficitur. Eam rem minus aegre quam dignum erat tulisse Romulum ferunt, seu ob infidam societatem regni seu quia haud injuria caesium credebat. Itaque bello quidem abstinuit; ut tamen expiarentur legatorum injuriae regisque caedes, foedus inter Romam Laviniumque urbes renovatum est.
Et cum his quidem insperata pax erat: aliud multo propius atque in ipsis prope portis bellum ortum. Fidenates nimis vicinas prope se convalescere opes rati, priusquam tantum roboris esset quantum futurum apparebat, occupant bellum facere. Juventute armata immissa vastatur agri quod inter urbem ac Fidenas est; inde ad laevam versi quia dextra Tiberis arcebat, cum magna trepidatione agrestium populantur, tumultusque repens ex agris in urbem inlatus pro nuntio fuit. Excitus Romulus—neque enim dilationem pati tam vicinum bellum poterat—exercitum educit, castra a Fidenis mille passuum locat. Ibi modico praesidio relicito, egressus omnibus copiis partem militum locis circa densa obsita virgulta obscuris subsidere in insidiis iussit: cum parte maiore atque omni equitatu profectus, id quod quaerebat, tumultuos et minaci genere pugnae adequitando ipsis prope portis hostem excivit. Fugae quoque, quae simulanda erat, eadem equestris pugna causam minus mirabilem dedit. Et cum, velut inter pugnae fugaeque consilium, trepidante equitatu, pedes quoque referret gradum, plenis repente portis effusi hostes impulsa Romana acie studio instandi sequendique trahuntur ad locum insidiarum. Inde subito exorti Romani transversam invadunt hostium aciem; addunt pavorem mota e castris signa eorum qui in praesidio relictis fuerant. Ita multiplici terrore perculsi Fidenates prius paene, quam Romulus quique (avehi) cum eo visi erant circumagerent frenis equos, terga vertunt; multoque effusius, quippe vera fuga, qui simulantes paulo ante seuti erant oppidum repetebant. Non tamen
eripuere se hosti: haerens in tergo Romanus, priusquam fores portarum obicerentur, velut agmine uno inrumpit.

Belli Fidenatis contagione inritati Veientium animi et consanguinitate—nam Fidenates quoque Etrusci fuerunt—et quod ipsa propinquitas loci, si Romana arma omnibus infesta finitimis essent, stimulabat. In fines Romanos excucurrerunt populaḥundi magis quam iusti more belli. Itaque non castris positis, non exspectato hostium exercitu, raptam ex agris praedam portantes Veios rediere. Romanus contra postquam hostem in agris non invenit, dimicationi ultimae instructus intentusque Tiberim transit. Quem postquam castra ponere et ad urbem accessurum Veientes audivere, obviam egressi ut potius acie decernent quam inclusi de tectis moenibusque dimicarent. Ibi viribus nulla arte adiutis, tantum veterani robore exercitus rex Romanus vicit; persecutusque fusos ad moenia hostes, urbe valida muris ac situ ipso munita abstinuit, agros rediens vastat, ulciscendi magis quam praedae studio; eaque clade ḥaud minus quam adversa pugna subacti Veientes pacem petitum oratores Romani mittunt. Agri parte multatis in centum annos indutiae datae.

The greatness of Romulus; his mysterious disappearance from the world; vision of Julius Proculus.

Haec ferme Romulo regnante domi militiaeque gesta, quorum nihil absonum fidei divinae originis divinitatisque post mortem creditae fuit, non animus in regno avito reciperando, non condendae urbis
consilium, non bello ac pace firmandae. Ab illo
enim profecto viribus datis tantum valuit ut in
quadraginta deinde annos tutam pacem haberet.
Multitudini tamen gratior fuit quam patribus, longe
ante alios acceptissimus militum animis; trecentosque
armatos ad custodiam corporis quos Celeres
appellavit non in bello solum sed etiam in pace
habuit.
His immortalibus editis operibus cum ad exer-
citum recensendum contionem in campo ad Caprae
paludem haberet, subito coorta tempestas cum
magno fragore tonitribusque tam denso regem
operuit nimbo ut conspectum eius contioni abstu-
erit; nec deinde in terris Romulus fuit. Romana
pubes sedato tandem pavore postquam ex tam
turbido die serena et tranquilla lux rediit, ubi
vacuam sedem regiam vidit, etsi satis credebat
patribus qui proximi steterant sublimem raptum
procella, tamen velut orbitatis metu icta maestum
aliquamdiu silentium obtinuit. Deinde a paucis
initio facto, deum deo natum, regem parentemque
urbis Romanae salvere universi Romulum iubent;
pacem precibus exposcunt, uti volens propitius
suam semper sospitet progeniem. Fuisse credo
tum quoque aliquos qui discerptum regem patrum
manibus taciti arguerent; manavit enim haec quo-
que sed perobscura fama; illam alteram admiratio
viri et pavor praesens nobilitavit. Et consilio
etiam unius hominis addita rei dicitur fides. Nam-
que Proculus Iulius, sollicita civitate desiderio
regis et infensa patribus, gravis, ut traditur, quam-
vis magnae rei auctor in contionem prodit.
'Romulus' inquit, 'Quirites, parens urbis huius,
prima hodierna luce caelo repente delapsus se mihi obvium dedit. Cum perfusus horrore venerabundusque adstitissem petens precibus ut contra intueri fas esset, 'Abi, nuntia' inquit 'Romanis, caelestes ita velle ut mea Roma caput orbis terrarum sit; proinde rem militarem colant sciantque et ita posteris tradant nullas opes humanas armis Romanis resistere posse.' 'Haec' inquit 'locutus sublimis abiit.' Mirum quantum illi viro nuntianti haec fidei fuerit, quamque desiderium Romuli apud plebem exercitumque facta fide immortalitatis lenitum sit.

The first interregnum.

Patrum interim animos certamen regni ac cupidio versabat; necdum ta singulis, quia nemo magnopere eminebat in novo populo, pervenerat: factionibus inter ordines certabatur. Oriundi ab Sabinis, ne quia post Tati mortem ab sua parte non erat regnatum, in societate aequa possessionem imperii amitterent, sui corporis creari regem volebant: Romani veteres peregrinum regem aspernabantur. In variis voluntatibus regnari tamen omnes volebant, libertatis dulcedine nondum experta. Timor deinde patres incessit ne civitatem sine imperio, exercitum sine duce, multarum circa civitatem irritatis animis, vis aliqua externa adoriretur. Et esse igitur aliquod caput placebat, et nemo alteri concedere in animum inducebat. Ita rem inter se centum patres, decem decuriis factis singulisque in singulas decurias creatis qui summae rerum praeesent, consociant. Decem imperitabat: unus cum insignibus imperii et
lictoribus erat: quinque dierum spatio finiebatur imperium ac per omnes in orbem ibat, annuumque intervallum regni fuit. Id ab re quod nunc quoque tenet nomen interregnum appellantum. Fremere deinde plebs multiplicatam servitutem, centum pro uno dominos factos; nec ultra nisi regem et ab ipsis creatum videbantur passuri. Cum sensissent ea moveri patres, offerendum ultero rati quod amissuri erant, ita gratiam ineunt summa potestate populo permissa ut non plus darent iuris quam detinerent. Decreverunt enim ut cum populus regem iussisset, id sic ratum esset si patres auctores fieren. Hodie quoque in legibus magistratibusque rogandis usurpatur idem ius, vi adempta: prius quam populus suffragium ineat, in incertum comitiorum eventum patres auctores fiunt. Tum interrex contione advocata, 'Quod bonum, faustum felixque sit' inquit, 'Quirites, regem create: ita patribus visum est. Patres deinde, si dignum qui secundus ab Romulo numeretur crearitis, auctores fient.' Adeo id gratum plebi fuit ut, ne victi beneficio viderentur, id modo sciscerent iuberentque ut senatus decerneret qui Romae regnaret.

Numa Pompilius; his election and the ceremony of his inauguration.

Inclita iustitia religioque ea tempestate Numae Pompili erat. Curibus Sabinis habitabat, consulsissimus vir, ut in illa quisquam esse aetate pote-rat, omnis divini atque humani iuris. Auctorem doctrinae eius, quia non exstat alius, falso Samium Pythagoram edunt, quem Servio Tullio regnante Romae centum amplius post annos in ultima
Italae ora circa Metapontum Heracleamque et Crotona iuvenum aemulantium studia coetus habuisse constat. Ex quibus locis, etsi eiusdem aetatis fuisset, quae fama in Sabinos? Aut quo linguae commercio quemquam ad cupiditatem discendi excivisset? Quove praesidio unus per tot gentes dissonas sermone moribusque pervenisset? Suopte igitur ingenio temperatum animal virtutibus fuisset opinor magis instructumque non tam peregrinis artibus quam disciplina tetrica ac tristi veterum Sabinorum, quo genere nullum quondam incorruptius fuit. Audito nomine Numae patres Romani, quamquam inclinari opes ad Sabinos rege inde sumpto videbantur, tamen neque se quisquam nec factionis suae alium nec denique patrum aut civium quemquam praeferre illi viro ausi, ad unum omnes Numae Pompilio regnum deferendum decernunt. Accitus, sicut Romulus augurato urbe condenda regnum adeptus est, de se quoque deos consuli iussit. Inde ab augure, cui deinde honoris ergo publicum id perpetuumque sacerdotium fuit, deductus in arcem, in lapide ad meridiem versus consedit. Augur ad laevam eius capite velato sedem cepit, dextra manu baculum sine nodo aduncum tenens, quem lituum appellarunt. Inde ubi prospectu in urbem agrumque capto deos precatus regiones ab oriente ad occasum determinavit, dextras ad meridiem partes, laevas ad septentrionem esse dixit; signum contra quo longissime conspectum oculi ferebant animo finivit; tum lituo in laevam manum translato, dextra in caput Numae imposita, ita precatus est: 'Iuppiter pater, si est fas hunc Numam Pom-
pilium cuius ego caput teneo regem Romae esse, uti tu signa nobis certa adclarassis inter eos fines quos feci.' Tum peregit verbis auspicio quae mitti vellet. Quibus missis declaratus rex Numa de templo descendit.

The peaceful administration of Numa; the temple of Janus; institution of priesthoods; rites and ceremonies.

Qui regno ita potitus urbesm novam, conditam vi et armis, iure eam legibusque ac moribus de integro condere parat. Quibus cum inter bella adsuescere videret non posse—quippe efferari militia animos—, mitigandum ferocem populum armorum desuetudine ratus, Ianum ad infimum Argiletum indicem pacis bellique fecit, apertum ut in armis esse civitatem, clausus pacatos circa omnes populos significaret.—Bis deinde post Numae regnum clausus fuit, semel T. Manlio consule post Punicum primum perfectum bellum, iterum, quod nostrae aetati di dederunt ut videremus, post bellum Actiacum ab imperatore Caesare Augusto pace terra marique parta.—Cluso eo cum omnium circa finitimorum societate ac foederibus iunxisset animos, positis externorum periculorum curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium curis, ne luxuriaren
tuere, sacerdotes suos cuique deorum praeficere. Atque omnium primum ad cursus lunae in duo 6 decim menses describit annum; quem quia tricenos dies singulis mensibus luna non explet desuntque sex dies solido anno qui solstitiali circumagitur orbe, intercalariis mensibus interponendis ita dispensavit, ut vicesimo anno ad metam eandem solis unde orsi essent, plenis omnium annorum spatiis, dies congruerunt. Idem nefastos dies fastosque 7 fecit quia aliquando nihil cum populo agi utile futurum erat.

Tum sacerdotibus creandis animum adiecit, 20 quamquam ipse plurima sacra obibat, ea maxime quae nunc ad Dialem flaminem pertinente. Sed quia in civitate bellica plures Romuli quam Numae similes reges putabat fore iturosoque ipsos ad bella, ne sacra regiae vicis deserentur flaminem Iovi adsiduum sacerdotem creavit insignique eum veste et curuli regia sella adornavit. Huic duos 3 flamines adiecit, Marti unum, alterum Quirino, virginesque Vestae legis, Alba oriundum sacerdotium et genti conditoris haud alienum. His ut adsiduae templi antistites essent stipendium de publico statuit; virginitate aliisque caerimoniiis venerabiles ac sanctas fecit. Salios item duodecim 4 Marti Gradivo legis, tunicaeque pictae insigne dedit et super tunicam aeneum pectori tegumen; caelestiaque arma, quae ancilia appellantur, ferre ac per urbem ire canentes carmina cum tripudiis 5 sollemnique saltatu iussit. Pontificem deinde Numam Marcium Marci filium ex patribus legit eique sacra omnia exscripta exsignataque attribuit, quibus hostis, quibus diebus, ad quae templae sacra
fierent, atque unde in eos sumptus pecunia erogaretur. Cetera quoque omnia publica privataque sacra pontificis scitis subiecit, ut esset quo consultum plebes veniret, ne quid divini iuris neglegendo patrios ritus peregrinosque adsciscendo turbaretur; nec caelestes modo caerimonias, sed iusta quoque funebria placandosque manes ut idem pontifex edoceret, quaeque prodigia fulminibus aliove quo visu missa susciperentur atque curarentur. Ad ea elicienda ex mentibus divinis Iovi Elicio aram in Aventino dicavit deumque consuluit auguriis, quae susciendi essent.

Effect of Numa's example on the Romans and on neighbouring peoples; death of Numa.

Ad haec consultanda procurandaque multitudine omni a vi et armis conversa, et animi aliquid agendo occupati erant, et deorum adsidua insidens cura, cum interesse rebus humanis caeleste numen videretur, ea pietate omnium pectora imbuerat ut fides ac ius iurandum *proximo* legum ac poenarum metu civitatem regerent. Et cum ipsi se homines in regis velut unici exempli mores formarent, tum finitimi etiam populi, qui antea castra non urbem positam in medio ad sollicitandam omnium pacem crediderant, in eam verecundiam adducti sunt, ut civitatem totam in cultum versam deorum violari ducerent nefas. Lucus erat quem medium ex opaco specu fons perenni rigabat aqua. Quo quia se persaepe Numa sine arbitris velut ad congressum deae inferebat, Camenis eum lucum sacravit, quod earum ibi concilia cum coniuge sua Egeria essent. Et [soli] Fidei sollemne instituit.
The second interregnum; election of the warlike Tullus Hostilius; his quarrel with the people of Alba.

Numae morte ad interregnum res rediit. Inde 22 Tullum Hostilium, nepotem Hostili, cujus in infima arce clara pugna adversus Sabinos fuerat, regem populus iussit; patres auctores facti. Hic non 2 solum proximo regi dissimilis sed ferocior etiam quam Romulus fuit. Cum aetas viresque tum avita quoque gloria animum stimulabat. Senescere jurit civitatem otio ratus undique materiam excitandi belli quaerebat. Forte evenit ut agrestes 3 Romani ex Albano agro, Albani ex Romano praedas in vicem agerent. Imperitabat tum Gaius 4 Cluilius Albae. Vtrimque legati fere sub idem tempus ad res repetendas missi. Tullus praeceperat suis ne quid prius quam mandata agerent; satis sciebat negaturum Albanum; ita pie bellum indici posse. | Ab Albanis socordius res acta; excepti 5 hospitio ab Tullo blande ac benigne, comiter regis
convivium celebrant. Tantisper Romani et res repetiverant priores et neganti Albano bellum in tricesimum diem indixerant. Haec renuntiant

6 Tullo. Tum legatis Tullus dicendi potestatem quid petentes venerint facit. Illi omnium ignari primum purgando terunt tempus: se invitós quicquam quod minus placeat Tullo dicturos, sed imperio subigi; res repetitum se venisse; ni reddantur bellum indicere iussos. Ad haec Tullus 'Nuntiate' inquit, 'regi vestro regem Romanum deos facere testes, uter prius populus res repetentes legatos aspernatus dimiserit, ut in eum omnes expetant huiusce clades belli.'

War stayed on the proposal of the Alban dictator, Mettius, that it should be decided by a combat between the Horatii and Curiatii.

23 Haec nuntiant domum Albani. Et bellum utrimque summa ope parabatur, civili simillimum bello, prope inter parentes natosque, Trojanam utramque prolem, cum Lavinium ab Troia, ab Lavinio Alba, ab Albanorum stirpe regum oriundi Romani essent. Eventus tamen belli minus miserabilem dimicationem fecit, quod nec acie certatum est et tectismodo dirutis alterius urbis duo populi in unum con-fusi sunt. Albani priores ingenti exercitu in agrum Romanum impetum fecere. Castra ab urbe haud plus quinque milia passuum locant, fossa circum-dant; fossa Cluilia ab nomine ducis per aliquot saecula appellata est, donec cum re nomen quoque vetustate abolevit. In his castris Cluilius Albanus rex moritur; dictatorem Albani Mettium Fufetium creant. Interim Tullus ferox, praccipue morte
regis, magnumque deorum numen ab ipso capite orsum in omne nomen Albanum expetiturum poenas ob bellum impium dictitans, nocte praeteritis hostium castris, infesto exercitu in agrum Albanum pergit. Ea res ab stativis excivit Mettium. 5 Ducit quam proxime ad hostem potest; inde legatum praemissum nuntiare Tullo jubet prior quam dimicent opus esse conloquo; si secum congressus sit, satis scire ea se allaturum quae nihilominus minus ad rem Romanam quam ad Albanam pertineant. Haud aspernatus Tullus, tamen si 6 vana adferantur in aciem educit. Exeunt contra et Albani. Postquam instructi utrimque stabant, cum paucis procerum in medium duces procedunt. Ibi infit Albanus: 'Iniurias et non redditas res ex 7 foedere quae repetitae sint, et ego regem nostrum Cluillium causam huiusce esse belli audisse videor, nec te dubito, Tulle, eadem prae te ferre; sed si vera potius quam dictu speciosa dicenda sunt, cupidio imperii duos cognatos vicinosque populos ad arma stimulat. Neque, recte an perperam, 8 interpretor. Fuerit ista eius deliberatio qui bellum suscepit: me Albani gerendo bello ducem creavere. Illud te, Tulle, monitum velim: Etrusca res quanta circa nos teque maxime sit, quo propior es [Volscis] hoc magis scis. Multum illi terra, plurimum mari pollent. Memor esto, iam cum signum pugnae 9 dabis, has duas acies spectaculo fore ut fessos consectosque simul victorem ac victum adgrediantur. Itaque si nos di amant, quoniam non contenti libertate certa in dubiam imperii servitiique aleam imus, ineamus aliquam viam qua utri utris imperent sine magna clade, sine multo sanguine utriusque
populi decerni possit.' 

Haud displicet res Tullo quamquam cum indole animi tum spe victoriae ferocior erat. Quaerentibus utrimque ratio initur cui et fortuna ipsa praebuit materiam. 

Forte in duobus tum exercitibus erant trigemini fratres, nec aetate nec viribus dispares. Horatios Curiatiosque fuisse satis constat, nec ferme res antiqua alia est nobilior; tamen in re tam clara nominum error manet, utrius populi Horatii, utrius Curiatii fuerint. Auctores utroque trahunt; plures tamen invenio qui Romanos Horatios vocent; hos ut sequar inclinat animus. Cum trigeminis agunt reges ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent ferro; ibi imperium fore unde victoria fuerit. Nihil recusatur; tempus et locus convenit. Priusquam dimicarent foedus ictum inter Romanos et Albanos est his legibus ut cuiusque populi cives eo certamine vicissent, is alteri populo cum bona pace imperitaret.

The treaty; description of the ceremony.

Foedera alia aliis legibus, ceterum eodem modo omnia fiunt. Tum ita factum accepimus, nec ullius vetustior foederis memoria est. Fetialis regem Tullum ita rogavit: 'Iubesne me, rex, cum patre patrato populi Albani foedus ferire?' Iubente rege, 'Sagmina' inquit 'te, rex, posco.' 

Rex ait: 'Pura tollito.' Fetialis ex arce graminis herbam puram attulit. Postea regem ita rogavit: 'Rex, facisne me tu regium nuntium populi Romani Quiritium, vasa comitesque meos?' Rex respondit: 'Quod sine fraude mea populeque Romani Quiritium fiat, facio.' Fetialis erat M. Valerius; is patrem patratum Sp. Fusium fecit, verbena caput
capillosque tangens. Pater patratus ad ius iurandum patrandum, id est, sanciendum fit foedus; multisque id verbis, quae longo effata carmine non operae est referre, peragit. Legibus deinde recitatris, 'Audi' inquit, 'Iuppiter; audi, pater patrate populi Albani; audi tu, populus Albanus. Ut illa palam prima postrema ex illis tabulis cerave recitata sunt sine dolo malo, utique ea hic hodie rectissime intellecta sunt, illis legibus populus Romanus prior non deficiet. Si prior defexit publico consilio dolo malo, tum tu ille Diespiter populum Romanum sic ferito ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriam; tantoque magis ferito quanto magis potes pollesque.' Id ubi dixit porcum saxo silice percussit. Sua item carmina Albani suumque ius iurandum per suum dictatorem suosque sacerdotes peregerunt.

The combat.

Foedere icto trigemini, sicut convenerat, arma capiunt. Cum sui utrosque adhortarentur, deos patrios, patriam ac parentes, quidquid civium domi, quidquid in exercitu sit, illorum tunc arma, illorum intueri manus, ferores et suopte ingenio et pleni adhortantium vocibus in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederant utrimque pro castris duo exercitus, periculi magis praesentis quam curae expertes; quippe imperium agebatur in tam pau-corum virtute atque fortuna positum. Itaque ergo erecti suspensique in minime gratum spectaculum animo incenduntur. Datur signum infestisque armis velut acies terni iuvenes magnorum exercituum animos gerentes concurrunt. Nec his nec
illis periculum suum, publicum imperium servitiumque obversatur animo futuraque ea deinde patriae fortuna quam ipsi fecissent. Vt primo statim concursu increpuere arma micantesque fulsere gladii, horror ingens spectantes perstringit et neutro inclinata spe torpebat vox spiritusque. Convexitis deinde manibus cum iam non motus tantum corporum agitatioque ances telorum armorumque sed volnera quoque et sanguis spectaculo essent, duo Romani super alium alius, volneratis tribus Albanis, exspirantes corruerunt. Ad quorum casum cum conclamasset gaudio Albanus exercitus, Romanas legiones iam spes tota, nondum tamen cura deseruerat, examines vice unius quem tres Curiatii circumsteterant. Forte is integer fuit, ut universis solus nequaquam par, sic adversus singulos ferox. Ergo ut segregaret pugnam eorum capessit fugam, ita ratus secuturos ut quemque volnere adfectum corpus sineret. Iam aliquantum spatii ex eo loco ubi pugnatum est ausfugerat, cum respiciens videt magnis intervallis sequentes, unum haud procul ab sese abesse. In eum magno impetu rediit; et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis uti opem ferant fratri, iam Horatius caeso hoste victor secundam pugnam petebat. Tunc clamore qualis ex insperato faven- tium solet Romani adiuvant militem suum; et ille defungi proelio festinat. Prius itaque quam alter —nec procul aberat—consequi posset, et alterum Curiatium conficit; iamque aequato Marte singuli supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterum intactum ferro corpus et geminata victoria feroce in certamen tertium dabat: alter fessum volnere,
fessum cursu trahens corpus victusque fratrum ante se strage victori obicitur hosti. Nec illud proelium fuit. Romanus exsultans 'Duos' inquit, 'fratrum manibus dedi; tertium causae belli huiusce, ut Romanus Albano imperet, dabo.' Male sustinerti arma gladium superne iugulo defigit, iacentem spoliat. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, eo maiore cum gudio, quo prope metum res fuerat. Ad sepulturam inde suorum nequaquam paribus animis vertuntur, quippe imperio alteri aucti, alteri dicionis alienae facti. Sepulcra exstant quo quisque loco cecidit, duo Romana uno loco propius Albam, tria Albana Romam versus sed distantia locis ut et pugnatum est.

The killing of Horatia; the appeal of Horatius to the people and his acquittal.

Priusquam inde digrederentur, roganti Mettio ex foedere icto quid imperaret, imperat Tullus uti iuventutem in armis habeat: usum se eorum opera si bellum cum Veientibus foret. Ita exercitus inde domos abducti. Princeps Horatius ibat, trigemina spolia prae se gerens; cui soror virgo, quae desponsa uni ex Curianiis fuerat, obvia ante portam Capenam fuit, cognitoque super umeros fratris paludamento sponsi quod ipsa confecerat, solvit crines et flebiliter nomine sponsum mortuum appellat. Movet feroci iuveni animum comploratio sororis in victoria sua tantoque gudio publico. Stricto itaque gladio simul verbis increpans transfigit puellam. 'Abi hinc cum immaturo amore ad sponsum,' inquit, 'oblita fratrum mortuorum vivique, oblita patriae. Sic eat quae-
cumque Romana lugebit hostem.' Atrox visum id facinus patribus plebique, sed recens meritum facto obstabat. Tamen raptus in ius ad regem. Rex ne ipse tam tristis ingratiisque ad volgus iudicii ac secundum iudicium supplicii auctor esset, concilio populi advocato 'Duumviros' inquit, 'qui Horatio perduellionem iudicent, secundum legem facio.' 

Lex horrendi carminis erat: 'Duumviri perduellionem iudicent; si a duumviris provocarit, provocatione certato; si vincent, caput obnubito; infelici arbori reste suspendito; verberato vel intra pomerium vel extra pomerium.' Hac lege duumviri creati, qui se absolvere non rebantur ea lege ne innoxium quidem posse, cum condemnassent, tum alter ex iis 'Publi Horati, tibi perduellionem iudico' inquit. 'I, lictor, colliga manus.' Accesserat lictor iniciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius auctore Tullo, clemente legis interprete, 'Provoco' inquit. Itaqueque provocatione certatum ad populum est. Moti homines sunt in eo iudicio maxime P. Horatio patre proclamante se filiam iure caesam iudicare; ni ita esset, patrio iure in filium animadversurum fuisse. Orabat deinde ne se quem paulo ante cum egregia stirpe conspexissent orbum liberis face- 

Inter haec senex iuvenem amplexus, spolia Curiatiorum fixa eo loco qui nunc Pila Horatia appellatur ostentans, 'Huncine' aiebat, 'quem modo decoratum ovantemque victoria incendentem vidistis, Quirites, eum sub furca vincitum inter verbera et cruciatum videre potestis? quod vix Albanorum oculi tam deforme spectaculum ferre possent. I, lictor, colliga manus, quae paulo ante armatae imperium populo Romano pepererunt.
I, caput obnube liberatoris urbis huius; arbore infelici suspende; verbera vel intra pomerium, modo inter illa pila et spolia hostium, vel extra pomerium, modo inter sepulcra Curiatiorum; quo enim ducere hunc iuvenem potestis ubi non sua decora eum a tanta foeditate supplicii vindicent? Non tulit populus nec patris lacrinas nec ipsius parem in omni periculo animum, absolveruntque admiratione magis virtutis quam iure causae. Itaque ut caedes manifesta aliquo tamen piaculo lueretur, imperatum patri ut filium expiaret pecunia publica. Is quibusdam piacularibus sacrificiis factis quae deinde genti Horatiae tradita sunt, transmisso per viam tigillo, capite adoperto velut sub iugum misit iuvenem. Id hodie quoque publice semper rectum manet; sororium tigillum vocant. Horatiae sepulcrum, quo loco corrurerat icta, constructum est saxo quadrato.

War against the peoples of Fidenae and Veii; treachery of Mettius.

Nec diu pax Albana mansit. Invidia volgi quod tribus militibus fortuna publica commissa fuerit, vanum ingenium dictatoris corruptit, et quoniam recta consilia haud bene evenerant, pravis reconcile popularium animos coepit. Igitur ut prius in bello pacem, sic in pace bellum quaerens, quia suae civitati animorum plus quam virium cernebat esse, ad bellum palam atque ex edicto gerundum alios concitat populos, suis per speciem societatis proditionem reservat. Fidenates, colonia Romana, Veientibus sociis consilii adsumptis, pacto transitionis Albanorum ad bellum atque arma incitantur.
Cum Fidenae aperte descissent, Tullus Mettio exercituque eius ab Alba accito contra hostes ducit. Vbi Anienem transiit, ad confluences conlocat castra. Inter eum locum et Fidenas Veientium exercitus Tiberim transierat. Hi et in acie prope flumen tenuere dextrum cornu; in sinistro Fidenates propius montes consistunt. Tullus adversus Veientem hostem derigit suos, Albanos contra legionem Fidenatium conlocat. Albano non plus animi erat quam fidei. Nec manere ergo nec transire aperte ausus sensim ad montes succedit; inde ubi satís subisse sese ratus est, erigit totam aciem, fluctuansque animo ut tereret tempus ordines explicat. Consilium erat qua fortuna rem dare, ea inclinare vires. Miraculo primo esse Romanis qui proximi steterant ut nudari latera sua sociorum digressu senserunt; inde eques citato equo nuntiat regi abire Albanos. Tullus in re trepida duodecim vovit Salios fanaque Pallori ac Pavori. Equitem clara increpans voce ut hostes exaudirent, redire in proelium iubet: nihil trepidatione opus esse; suo iussu circumducí Albanum exercitum ut Fidenatium nuda terga invadant; idem imperat ut hastas equites erigerent. Id factum magnae partis Romanorum conspectum abeuntis Albani exercitus intersaepsit; qui viderant, id quod ab rege audírum erat rati, eo acrius pugnant. Terror ad hostes transit; et audiverant clara voce dictum, et magna pars Fidenatium, ut quibus coloni additi Romani essent, Latine sciebant. Itaque ne subito ex collibus decursu Albanorum intercluderentur ab oppido, terga vertunt. Instat Tullus fusque Fidenatium cornu in Veientem alieno pavore per-
culsum ferocior redit. Nec illi tulere impetum, sed ab effusa fuga flumen obiectum ab tergo arcebát. Quo postquam fuga inclinavit, alii arma foede iactantes in aquam caeci ruebant, alii dum cunctantur in ripis inter fugae pugnaeque consilium oppressi. Non alia ante Romana pugna atrocior fuit.

The punishment of Mettius.

Tum Albanus exercitus, spectator certaminis, 28 deductus in campos. Mettius Tullo devictos hostes gratulatur; contra Tullus Mettium beneigne adloquitur. Quod bene vertat, castra Albanos Romanis castris iungere iubet; sacrificium lustrale in diem posterum parat. Vbi inluxit, paratis omnibus ut adsolet, vocari ad contionem utrumque exercitum iubet. Praecones ab extremo orsi primos excivere Albanos. Hi novitate etiam rei moti ut regem Romanum contionantem audirent proximi constiter. Ex composito armata circumdatur Romana legio; centurionibus datum negotium erat ut sine mora imperia exsequerentur. Tum ita Tullus infit: 'Romani, si unquam ante alias ullo in bello fuit quod primum dis immortalibus gratias ageretis, deinde vestrae ipsorum virtuti, hesternum id proelium fuit. Dimicatum est enim non magis cum hostibus quam, quae dimicatio maior atque periculosior est, cum proditione ac perfidia sociorum. Nam ne vos falsa opinio teneat, iniuussu meo Albani subiere ad montes, nec imperium illud meum sed consilium et imperii simulatio fuit, ut nec vobis, ignorantibus deseri vos, averteretur a certamine animus, et hostibus, circumveniri se
ab tergo ratis, terror ac fuga iniceretur. Nec ea culpa quam arguo omnium Albanorum est: ducem seuti sunt, ut et vos, si quo ego inde agmen declinare voluissetem, fecissetis. Mettius ille est du-
ctor itineris huius, Mettius idem huius machinator
belli, Mettius foederis Romani Albanique ruptor. Audeat deinde talia alius, nisi in hunc insigne
iam documentum mortalibus dedero.’ Centuriones
armati Mettium circumsistunt; rex cetera ut orsus
erat peragit: ‘Quod bonum faustum felixque sit
populo Romano ac mihi vobisque, Albani, populum
 omnem Albanum Romam traducere in animo est,
civitatem dare plebi, primores in patres legere,
unam urbem, unam rem publicam facere; ut ex
uno quondam in duos populos divisa Albana res
est, sic nunc in unum redeat.’ Ad haec Albana
pubes, inermis ab armatis saepa, in variis volun-
tatibus communi tamen metu cogente, silentium
tenet. Tum Tullus ‘Metti Fufeti’ inquit, ‘si ipse
discere posses fidem ac foedera servare, vivo tibi
ea disciplina a me adhibita esset; nunc quoniam
tuum insanabile ingenium est, at tu tuo supplicio
doce humanum genus ea sancta credere quae a te
violata sunt. Vt igitur paulo ante animum inter
Fidenatem Romanamque rem anciptem gessisti,
ita iam corpus passim disstrahendum dabis.’ Ex-
inde duabus admotis quadrigis, in currus earum
distentum inligat Mettium; deinde in diversum
iter equi concitati, lacerum in utroque curru cor-
pus, qua inhaeserant vinculis membra, portantes.
Avertere omnes ab tanta foeditate spectaculi oculos.
Primum ultimumque illud supplicium apud Ro-
manos exempli parum memoris legum humanarum
fuit: in aliis gloriari licet nulli gentium mitiores placuisse poenas.

_Destruction of Alba and removal of its population to Rome._

Inter haec iam praemissi Albam erant equites 29 qui multitudinem traducerent Romam. Legiones deinde ductae ad diruendam urbem. Quae ubi 2 intravere portas, non quidem fuit tumultus ille nec pavor qualis captarum esse urbium solet, cum effractis portis stratisve ariete muris aut arce vi capta clamor hostilis et cursus per urbem armatorum omnia ferro flammaque miscet; sed silentium triste 3 ac tacita maestitia ita defixit omnium animos, ut prae metu [obliti] quid relinquuerent, quid secum ferrent deficientie consilio rogitantesque alii alios, nunc in liminibus starent, nunc errabundi domos suas ultimum illud visuri pervagarentur. Vt vero 4 iam equitum clamor exire iubentium instabat, iam fragor tectorum quae diruebantur ultimis urbis partibus audiebatur pulvisque ex distantibus locis ortus velut nube inducta omnia impleverat, raptim quibus quisque poterat elatis, cum larem ac pena- tes tectaque in quibus natus quisque educatusque esset relinquentes exirent, iam continens agmen 5 migrantium impleverat vias, et conspectus aliorum mutua miseratione integrabat lacrimas, vocesque etiam miserabiles exaudiebantur, mulierum praecipue, cum obsessa ab armatis templaque augusta praeterirent ac velut captos relinquuerent deos. Egressis urbe Albanis Romanus passim publica 6 privataque omnia tecta adaequat solo, unaque hora quadringentorum annorum opus quibus Alba
steterat excidio ac ruinis dedit. Templis tamen deum—ita enim edictum ab rege fuerat—temperatum est.

*Increase of the extent and population of the city; institutions of Tullus; war against the Sabines.*

30 Roma interim crescit Albae ruinis. Duplicatur civium numerus; Caelius additur urbi mons, et quo frequentius habitaretur eam sedem Tullus regiae capit ibique habitavit. Principes Albanorum in patres ut ea quoque pars rei publicae cresceret legit, Iulios, Servilios, Quinctios, Geganios, Curiatios, Cloelios; templumque ordini ab se aucto curiam fecit quae Hostilia usque ad patrum nostrorum aetatem appellata est. Et ut omnium ordinum viribus aliquid ex novo populo adiceretur equitum decem turmas ex Albanis legit, legiones et veteres eodem supplemento explevit et novas scripsit.

etiam merces valuit: publico auxilio nullo adiuti sunt valuitque apud Veientes—nam de ceteris minus mirum est—pacta cum Romulo indutiarum fides. Cum bellum utrimque summa ope pararent spectavit vertique in eo res videretur utri prius arma inferrent, occupat Tullus in agrum Sabinum transire. Pugna atrox ad silvam Malitiosam fuit, ubi et peditum quidem robore, ceterum equitatu aucto nuper plurimum Romana acies valuit. Ab equitis repente invectis turbati ordines sunt Sabinorum, nec pugna deinde illis constare nec fuga explicari sine magna caede potuit.

Portents, pestilence, and death of Tullus.

Devictis Sabinis cum in magna gloria magnisque opibus regnum Tulli ac tota res Romana esset, nuntiatum regi patribusque est in monte Albano lapidibus pluvisse. Quod cum credi vix posset, missis ad id visendum prodigium in conspectu haud aliter quam cum grandinem venti glomeratam in terras agunt crebri cecidere caelo lapides. Visi etiam audire vocem ingentem ex summi cacuminis luco ut patrio ritu sacra Albani facerent, quae velut dis quoque simul cum patria relictis oblivioni dederant, et aut Romana sacra susceperant aut fortunae, ut fit, obirati cultum reliquerrant deum. Romanis quoque ab eodem prodigio novendiale sacrum publice susceptum est, seu voce caelesti ex Albano monte missa—nam id quoque traditur—seu haruspicum monitu; mansit certe sollemne ut quandoque idem prodigium nuntiaretur feriae per novem dies agerentur.

Haud ita multo post pestilentia laboratum est.
Vnde cum pigritia militandi oreretur, nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur a bellicoso rege, salubriora etiam credente militiae quam domi iuvenum corpora esse, donec ipse quoque longinquum morbo est implicitus. Tunc adeo fracti simul cum corpore sunt spiritus illi ferores ut qui nihil ante ratus esset minus regium quam sacris dedere animum, repente omnibus magnis parvisque superstitionibus obnoxius degeret religionibusque etiam populum impleret. Volgo iam homines eum statum rerum qui sub Numa rege fuerat requirentes, unam opem aegris corporibus relictam si pax veniaque ab dis impetrata esset credebant. Ipsum regem tradunt volventem commentarios Numae, cum ibi quaedam secta sollemnia sacrificia Iovi Elicio facta inventisset, operatum his sacris se abdidisse; sed non rite initum aut curatum id sacrum esse, nec solum nullam ei oblatam caelestium speciem sed ira Iovis sollicitati prava religione fulmine ictum cum domo conflagrassse. Tullus magna gloria belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.

_The third interregnum; election of Ancus Martius; Roman territory raided by the Latins._

Mortuo Tullo res, ut institutum iam inde ab initio erat, ad patres redierat hique interregem nominaverant. Quo comitia habente Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit; patres fuere auctores. Numae Pompili regis nepos filia ortus Ancus Marcius erat. Qui ut regnare coepit et avitae gloriae memor et quia proximum regnum, cetera egregium, ab una parte haud satis prosperum fuerat aut neglectis religionibus aut prave cultis, longe
ab antiquissimum ratus sacra publica ut ab Numa instituta erant facere, omnia ea ex commentariis regiis pontificem in album elata proponere in publico iubet. Inde et civibus otii cupidis et finitimis civitatibus facta spes in avi mores atque instituta regem abiturum. Igitur Latini cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat sustulerant animos, et cum incursione in agrum Romanum secissent repetentibus res Romanis superbe responsum reddunt, desidem Romanum regem intersacella et aras acturum esse regnum rati. Medium erat in Anco ingenium, et Numae et Romuli memor; et praeterquam quod avi regno magis necessarium fuisse pacem credebat cum in novo tum feroci populo, etiam quod illi contigisset otium sine iniuria id se haud facile habiturum; temptari patientiam et temptatam contemni, temporaque esse Tullo regi aptiora quam Numae. Vt tamen, quoniam Numa in pace religiones instituisset, a se bellicae caerimoniae proderentur, nec gererentur solum sed etiam indicerentur bella aliquo ritu, ius ab antiqua gente Aequicolis quod nunc fetiales habent descriptit, quo res repetuntur.

*Ceremony observed in demanding compensation and declaring war.*

Legatus ubi ad fines eorum venit unde res repetuntur, capite velato filo—lanae velamen est—‘Audi, Iuppiter’ inquit; ‘audite, fines’—cuiuscumque gentis sunt, nominat—; ‘audiat fas. Ego sum publicus nuntius populi Romani; iuste pieque legatus venio, verbisque meis fides sit.’ Peragit deinde postulata. Inde Iovem testem facit: ‘Si 7
ego iniuste impieque illos homines illasque res
dedier mihi exposco, tum patriae compotem me
nunquam siris esse.’ Haec, cum fines suprascan-
dit, haec, quicumque ei primus vir obvius fuerit,
haec portam ingrediens, haec forum ingressus, paucis verbis carminis concipiendique iuris iurandi
mutatis, peragit. Si non deduntur quos exposcit
diebus tribus et triginta—tot enim sollemnes sunt
—peractis bellum ita indicit: ‘Audi, Iuppiter, et
tu, Iane Quirine, dique omnes caelestes, vosque
terrestres vosque inferni, audite; ego vos testor
populum illum’—quicumque est, nominat—‘iniu-
stum esse neque ius persolvere; sed de istis rebus
in patria maiores natu consulemus, quo pacto ius
nostrum adipiscamur.’ Cum nuntius Romam ad
consulendum redit. Confestim rex his ferme verbis
patres consulebat: ‘Quarum rerum litium causa-
rum condixit pater patratus populi Romani Quiri-
tium patri patrato Priscorum Latinorum homini-
busque Priscis Latinis, quas res nec dederunt [nec
solverunt] nec fecerunt, quas res dari fieri [solvi]
opertuit, dic’ inquit ei quem primum sententiam
rogabat, ‘quid censes?’ Tum ille: ‘Puro pioque
duello quaerendas censeo, itaque consentio con-
sciscoque.’ Inde ordine alii rogabantur; quando-
que pars maior eorum qui aderant in eandem
sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensum. Fieri
solitum ut fetialis hastam ferratam aut praeustam
sanguineam ad fines eorum ferret et non minus
tribus puberibus praesentibus diceret: ‘Quod
populi Priscorum Latinorum hominesque Prisci
Latini adversus populum Romanum Quiritium
fecerunt deliquerunt, quod populus Romanus
Quiritium bellum cum Priscis Latinis iussit esse senatusque populi Romani Quiritium censuit consensit conscivit ut bellum cum Priscis Latinis fieret, ob eam rem ego populusque Romanus populis Priscorum Latinorum hominibusque Priscis Latinis bellum indico facioque.' Id ubi 14 dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat. Hoc tum modo ab Latinis repetitae res ac bellum indictum, moremque eum posteri acceperunt.

Capture of Latin towns; fortification of Janiculum; foundation of Ostia.

inde ingenti praeda potens Romam reedit, tum quoque multis milibus Latinorum in civitatem acceptis, quibus, ut iungeretur Palatio Aventinum, ad Murciae datae sedes. Ianicum quoque adiectum, non inopia loci sed ne quando ea arx hostium esset. Id non muro solum sed etiam ob commoditatem itineris ponte sublicio, tum primum in Tiberi facto,coniungi urbi placuit. Quiritium quoque fossa, haud parvum munimentum a planioribus aditu locis, Anci regis opus est. Ingenti incremento rebus auctis, cum in tanta multitudine hominum, discrimine recte an perperam facti confuso, facinora clandestina fient, carcer ad terrorem increcentis audaciae media urbe imminens foro aedificatur. Nec urbs tantum hoc rege crevit sed etiam ager finesque. Silva Maesia Veientibus adempta usque ad mare imperium prolatum et in ore Tiberis Ostia urbs condita, salinae circa factae, egregieque rebus bello gestis aedis Iovis Feretri amplificata.

The coming of the Tarquins. Lucumo (Lucius Tarquinius Priscus) and his wife Tanaquil settle in Rome; the omen on their journey.

Anco regnante Lucumo, vir impiger ac divitiis potens, Romam commigravit cupidine maxime ac spe magni honoris, cuius adipiscendi Tarquiniis—nam ibi quoque peregrina stirpe oriundus erat—facultas non fuerat. Demarati Corinthii filius erat, qui ob seditiones domo profugus cum Tarquiniis forte consedisset, uxore ibi ducta duos filios genuit. Nomina his Lucumo atque Arruns fuerunt. Lucumo superfuit patri bonorum omnium heres:
Arruns prior quam pater moritur uxore gravida relictâ. Nec diu manet superstes filio pater; qui cum, ignorans nurum ventrem ferre, immemor in testando nepotis decessisset, puero post avi mortem in nullam sortem bonorum nato ab inopia Egerio inditum nomen. Lucumonî contra, omnium heredi bonorum, cum divitiae iam animos facerent, auxit ducta in matrimonium Tanaquil, summo loco nata et quae haud facile iis in quibus nata erat humiliora sineret ea quo innupsisset. Spernentibus Etruscis Lucumone m exsule advena ortum, ferre indignitatem non potuit, oblietaque ingenitae erga patriam caritatis dummodo virum honoratum videret, consilium migrandi ab Tarquiniis cepit. Roma est ad id potissima visa: in novo populo, ubi omnis repentina atque ex virtute nobilitas sit, futurum locum forti ac strenuo viro; regnasse Taniun Sabinum, arcessitum in regnum Numam a Curibus, et Ancum Sabina matre ortum nobilemque una imagine Numae esse. Facile persuadet ut cupidî honorum et cui Tarquinii materna tantum patria esset. Sublatis itaque rebus amigrant Romam. Ad Ianiculum forte ventum erat; ibi ei carpento sedenti cum uxore aquila suspensis demissa leviter alis pilleum aufert, superque carpentum cum magno clangore volitans rursus velut ministerio divinitus missa capiti apte reponit; inde sublimis abiit. Accepisse id augurium laeta dicitur Tanaquil, perita ut volgo Etrusi caelestium prodigiorum mulier. Excelsa et alta sperare complexa virum iubet: eam alitem ea regione caeli et eius dei nuntiam venisse; circa summum culmen hominis auspicium fecisse; levasse humano superpositum
capiti decus ut divinitus eidem redderet. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes urbem ingressi sunt, domicilioque ibi comparato L. Tarquinium Priscum edidere nomen. Romanis conspicuum eum novitas divitiaeque faciebant; et ipse fortunam benigno adloquio, comitate invitandi beneficiisque quos poterat sibi conciliando adiu- vabat, donec in regiam quoque de eo fama perlata est. Notitiamque eam brevi apud regem liberaliter dextereque obeundo officia in familiaris amicitiae adduxerat iura, ut publicis pariter ac privatis consiliis bello domique interesset et per omnia expertus postremo tutor etiam liberis regis testamento institueretur.

Death of Ancus; election of Tarquinius Priscus; war against the Latins and the Sabines; building of the Circus Maximus and institution of Etruscan games; increase of the Senate and Equites; story of Attus Navius.

35 Regnavit Ancus annos quattuor et viginti, cuilibet superiorum regum belli pacisque et artibus et gloria par. Iam filii prope puberem aetatem erant. Eo magis Tarquinius instare ut quam primum comitia regi creando fient. Quibus indictis sub tempus pueros venatum ablegavit. Isque primus et petisse ambitiose regnum et orationem dicitur habuisse ad conciliandos plebis animos compositam: [cum] se non rem novam petere, quippe qui non primus, quod quisquam indignari mirarive posset, sed tertius Romae peregrinus regnum adfectet; et Tatium non ex peregrino solum sed etiam ex hoste regem factum, et Numam ignarum urbis, non petentem, in regnum ultru
accitum: se ex quo sui potens fuerit Romam cum coniuge ac fortunis omnibus commigrasse; ma- iorem partem aetatis eius qua civilibus officiis fungantur homines, Romae se quam in vetere patria vixisse; domi militiaeque sub haud paenitendo magistro, ipso Anco rege, Romana se iura, Ro- manos ritus didicisse; obsequio et observantia in regem cum omnibus, benignitate erga alios cum rege ipso certasse. Haec eum haud falsa memo- rantem ingenti consensu populus Romanus regnare iussit. Ergo virum cetera egregium secura, quam in petendo habuerat, etiam regnantem ambitio est; nec minus regni sui firmandi quam augendae rei publicae memor centum in patres legit qui deinde minorum gentium sunt appellati, factio haud dubia regis cuius beneficio in curiam venerant.

Bellum primum cum Latinis gessit et oppidum ibi Apiolas vi cepit; praedaque inde maiore quam quanta belli fama fuerat reiecta ludos opulentius instructiusque quam priores reges fecit. Tum pri- mum circo qui nunc maximus dicitur designatus locus est. Loca divisa patribus equitibusque ubi specta- cula sibi quisque facerent; fori appellati; spectavere furcis duodenos ab terra spectacula alta sustinenti- bus pedes. Ludicrum fuit equi pugilesque ex Etruria maxime acciti. Sollemnes deinde annui mansere ludi, Romani magnique varie appellati. Ab eodem rege et circa forum privatis aedificanda divisa sunt loca; porticus tabernaeque factae.

Muro quoque lapideo circumdare urbem parabat cum Sabinum bellum coeptis intervenit. Adeoque ea subita res fuit ut prius Anienem transirent hostes quam obviam ire ac prohibere exercitus Romanus
posset. Itaque trepidatum Romae est; et primo dubia victoria, magna utrimque caede pugnatum est. Reductis deinde in castra hostium copiis datoque spatio Romanis ad comparandum de integro bellum, Tarquinius equitem maxime suis deesse viribus ratus ad Ramnes, Titienses, Luceres, quas centurias Romulus scripsaret, addere alias constituit suoque insignes relinquere nomine. Id quia inaugurato Romulus fecerat, negare Attus Navius, inclitus ea tempestate augur, neque mutari neque novum constitui nisi aves addixissent posse.

Ex eo ira regi mota; eludensque artem ut ferunt, 'Age dum' inquit, 'divine tu, inaugurata fierine possit quod nunc ego mente concipio.' Cum ille augurio rem expertus profecto futuram dixisset, 'Atqui hoc animo agitavi' inquit, 'te novacula cotem discissurum. Cape haec et perage quod aves tuae fieri posse portendunt.' Tum illum haud cunctanter discidisse cotem ferunt. Statua Attic apite velato, quoin loco res acta est in comitio in gradibus ipsis ad laevam curiae fuit; cotem quoque eodem loco sitam fuisse memorant ut esset ad posteros miraculi eius monumentum. Auguriis certe sacerdotioque augurum tantus honos accessit ut nihil belli domique postea nisi auspicato geree retur, concilia populi, exercitus vocati, summa rerum, ubi aves non admisissent, dirimerentur.

Neque tum Tarquinius de equitum centuriis quicquam mutavit; numero alterum tantum adiecit, ut mille et octingenti equites in tribus centuriis essent. Postiores modo sub iisdem nominibus qui additi erant appellati sunt; quas nunc quia geminatae sunt sex vocant centurias.
Renewal of the war against the Sabines; formula of the surrender of Collatia; draining of the city.

Hac parte copiarum aucta iterum cum Sabinis 37 confligitur. Sed praeterquam quod viribus cre- verat Romanus exercitus, ex occulto etiam additur dolus, missis qui magnam vim lignorum, in Anienis ripa iacentem, ardentem in flumen conicerent; ventoque iuvante accensa ligna et pleraque [in] ratibus impacta sublicis<que> cum haererent, pontem incendunt. Ea quoque res in pugna terrorem attulit Sabinis, et fusis eadem fugam impedit; multique mortales cum hostem effugissent in flumine ipso periere, quorum fluitantia arma ad urbem cognita in Tiberi prius paene quam nuntiari posset insignem victoriam fecere. Eo proelio praecipua equitum gloria fuit; utrimque ab cornibus positos, cum iam pelleretur media peditum suorum acies, ita incurrissete ab lateribus ferunt, ut non sisterent modo Sabinas legiones ferociter instantes cedentibus, sed subito in fugam averterent. Montes effuso cursu Sabini petebant, et pauci tenuere: maxima pars, ut ante dictum est, ab equitibus in flumen acti sunt. Tarquinius, instan- dum perterritis ratus, praeda captivisque Romam missis, spoliis hostium—id votum Volcano erat— ingenti cumulo accensis, pergit porro in agrum Sabinum exercitum inducere; et quamquam male gesta res erat nec gesturos melius sperare po- terant, tamen, quia consulendi res non dabat spatium, ire obviam Sabini tumultuario milite; iterumque ibi fusi, perditis iam prope rebus pacem petiere.
Collatia et quidquid citra Collatiam agri erat Sabinis ademptum; Egerius—fratris hic filius erat regis—Collatiae in praesidio relictus. Deditosque Collatinos ita accipio eamque deditioins formulam esse: rex interrogavit: 'Estisne vos legati oratoresque missi a populo Collatino ut vos populumque Collatinum dederetis?'—'Sumus.'—'Estne populus Collatinus in sua potestate?'—'Est.'—'Deditisne vos populumque Collatinum, urbem, agros, aquam, terminos, delubra, utensilia, divina humanaque omnia, in meam populique Romani dicionem?'—'Dedimus.'—'At ego recipio.'

Bello Sabino perfecto Tarquinius triumphans Romam rexit. Inde Priscis Latinis bellum fecit; ubi nusquam ad universae rei dimicationem ventum est, ad singula oppida circumferendo arma omne nomen Latinum domuit. Corniculum, Ficulea vetus, Cameria, Crustumerium, Ameriola, Medullia, Nomentum, haec de Priscis Latinis aut qui ad Latinos defecerant, capta oppida. Pax deinde est facta. Maiore inde animo pacis opera incohata quam quanta mole gesserat bella, ut non quietior populus domi esset quam militiae fuisset. Nam et muro lapideo, cuius exordium operis Sabino bello turbatum erat, urbem qua nondum munierat cingere parat, et infima urbis loca circa forum aliasque interiectas collibus convalles, quia ex planis locis haud facile evehebant aquas, cloacis fastigio in Tiberim ductis siccat, et aream ad aedem in Capitolio Iovis quam voverat bello Sabino, iam praesagiente animo futuram olim amplitudinem loci, occupat fundamentis.
The origin and early life of Servius Tullius.

Eo tempore in regia prodigium visu eventuque mirabile fuit. Puero dormienti, cui Servio Tullio fuit nomen, caput arsisse ferunt multorum in conspectu; plurimo igitur clamore inde ad tantae rei miraculum orto excitos reges, et cum quidam familiarium aquam ad restinguendum ferret, ab regina retentum, sedatoque eam tumultu moveri vetuisse puerum donec sua sponte experrectus esset; mox cum somno et flammam abisse. Tum abducto in secretum viro Tanaquil 'Viden tu puerum hunc' inquit, 'quam tam humili cultu educamus? Scire licet hunc lumen quondam rebus nostris dubiis futurum praesidiumque regiae adflictae; proinde materiam ingentem publice privatimque decoris omni indulgentia nostra nutriamus.' Inde puerum liberum loco coeptum haberi erudirique artibus quibus ingenia ad magnae fortunae cultum excitantur. Evenit facile quod dis cordi esset: iuvenis evasit vere indolis regiae nec, cum quaereretur gener Tarquinio, quisquam Romanae iuventutis ulla arte conferri potuit, filiamque ei suam rex despondit. Hic quacumque de causa tantus illi honos habitus credere prohibet serva natum eum parvumque ipsum servisse. Eorum magis sententiae sum qui Corniculo capto Ser. Tulli, qui princeps in illa urbe fuerat, gravidam viro occiso uxorem, cum inter reliquas captivas cognita esset, ob unicum nobilitatem ab regina Romana prohibitam ferunt servitio partum Romae edidisse Prisci Tarquini (in) domo; inde tanto beneficio et inter mulieres familiaritatem auctam
et puerum, ut in domo a parvo eductum, in caritate atque honore suisse; fortunam matris, quod capta patria in hostium manus venerit, ut serva natus crederetur fecisse.

Murder of Tarquinius Priscus contrived by the sons of Ancus.

40 Duodequadragesimo ferme anno ex quo regnare coeperat Tarquinius, non apud regem modo sed apud patres plebemque longe maximo honore Ser. Tullius erat. Tum Anci filii duo etsi antea semper pro indignissimo habuerant se patrio regno tutoris fraude pulsos, regnare Romae advenam non modo vicinae sed ne Italicae quidem stirpis, tum impensius iis indignitas crescere si ne ab Tarquinio quidem ad se rediret regnum, sed praeceps inde porro ad servitia caderet, ut in eadem civitate post centesimum fere annum quam Romulus deo prognatus deus ipse tenuerit regnum donec in terris fuerit, id servus serva natus possideat. cum commune Romani nominis tum praecipue id domus suae dedecus fore, si Anci regis virili stirpe salva non modo advenis sed servis etiam regnum Romae pateret. Ferro igitur eam arcere contumeliam statuunt; sed et iniuriae dolor in Tarquinium ipsum magis quam in Servium eos stimulabat, et quia gravior ultor caedis, si superesset, rex futurus erat quam privatus; tum Servio occiso, quemcumque alium generum delegisset, eundem regni heredem facturus videbatur; ob haec ipsi regi insidia parantur. Ex pastoribus duo ferocissimi delecti ad facinus quibus consueti erant uterque agrestibus ferramentis, in vestibulo regiae quam
potuerunt tumultiuosissime specie rixae in se omnes apparitores regios convertunt; inde, cum ambo regem appellarent clamorque eorum penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt. Primo uterque vociferari et certatim alter alteri obstrepere; coerciti ab lictore et iussi in vicem dicere tandem obloqui desistunt; unus rem ex composito orditur. Cum intentus in eum se rex totus averteret, alter elatam securim in caput deiecit, relictusque in volnere telo ambo se foras eiciunt.  

Servius Tullus, aided by the artifice of Tanaquil, succeeds to the throne without election.  

Tarquinius moribundum cum qui circa erant excepissent, illos fugientes lictores comprehendunt. Clamor inde concursusque populi, mirantium quid rei esset. Tanaquil inter tumultum claudi regiam iubet, arbitros eiecit. Simul quae curando volneri opus sunt, tamquam spes subesset, sedulo comparat, simul si destituat spes, alia praesidia molitur. Servio propere accito cum paene exsanguem virum ostendisset, dextram tenens orat ne inultam mortem soceri, ne socrum inimicis ludibrio esse sinat. 'Tuum est' inquit, 'Servi, si vir es, regnum, non eorum qui alienis manibus pessimum facinus fecere. Erige te deosque duces sequere qui clarum hoc fore caput divino quondam circumfuso igni portenderunt. Nunc te illa caelestis excitet flamma; nunc expergiscere vere. Et nos peregrini regnavimus; qui sis, non unde natus sis reputa. Si tua re subita consilia torpent, at tu mea consilia sequere.' Cum clamor impetuosus
multitudinis vix sustineri posset, ex superiore parte aedium per fenestras in Novam viam versas—habitabat enim rex ad Iovis Statoris—populum Tanaquil adloquitur. Iubet bono animo esse; sopitum suisse regem subito ictu; ferrum haud alte in corpus descendisse; iam ad se redisse; inspectum volnus absterso cruore; omnia salubria esse; confidere propediem ipsum eos visuros; interim Ser. Tullio iubere populum dicto audientem esse; eum iura redditurum obiturumque alia regis munia esse. Servius cum trabea et lictoribus prodit ac sede regia sedens alia decernit, de aliis consularum se regem esse simulat. Itaque per aliquot dies cum iam exspirasset Tarquinius celata morte per speciem alienae fungendae vicis suas opes firmavit; tum demum palam factum est comploratione in regia orta. Servius praesidio firmo munitus, primus iniussu populi, voluntate patrum regnavit. Anci liberi iam tum comprensii sceleris ministris ut vivere regem et tantas esse opes Servi nuntiatum est, Suessam Pometiam exsulatum ierant.

Marriage of the daughters of Servius to the sons of Tarquinius Priscus; successful war against the people of Veii; the census.

Nec iam publicis magis consiliis Servius quam privatis munire opes, et ne, qualis Anci liberum animus adversus Tarquiniuim fuerat, talis adversus se Tarquini liberum esset, duas filias iuvenibus regis, Lucio atque Arrunti Tarquiniiis iungit; nec rupit tamen fati necessitatem humanis consiliis
quīn invidia regni etiam inter domesticos insīda omnia atque infesta faceret.

Peropportune ad praesentis quietem status bel-llum cum Veientibus—iam enim indutiae exierant—αλλίσλque Etruscis sumptum. In eo bello et vir-tus et fortuna enituit Tulli; fusoque ingenti ho-stium exercitu haud dubius rex, seu patrum seu plebis animos periclitaretur, Romam rediit. Ad-grediturque inde ad pacis longe maximum opus, ut quemadmodum Numa divini auctor iuris fuisse, ita Servium conditorem omnis in civitate discriminis ordimque quibus inter gradus dignitatis fortunaeque aliquid interlucet posteri fama feren. Censum enim instituit, rem saluberrimam tanto futuro imperio, ex quo belli pacisque munia non viritim, ut ante, sed pro habitu pecuniarum feren; tum classes centuriasque et hunc ordinem ex censu discrṇpit, vel paci decorum vel bello.

Organization of the Servian army; responsibilities and privileges; purification and numbering of the people.

Ex iis qui centum milium aeris aut maiorem censum haberent octoginta consecit centurias, quadragenas seniorum ac iuniorum; prima classis omnes appellati; seniores ad urbis custodiam ut praesto essent, iuvenes ut foris bella gererent; arma his imperata galea, clipeum, ocreae, lorica, omnia ex aere; haec ut tegumenta corporis essent: tela in hostem hastaque et gladius. Additae huic classi duae fabrum centuriae quae sine armis stipendia facerent; datum munus ut machinas in bello feren. Secunda classis intra centum usque ad quinque et septuaginta milium censum instituta, et
ex iis, senioribus iunioribusque, viginti conscriptae centuriae; arma imperata scutum pro clipeo et praeter loricam omnia eadem. Tertiae classis [in] quinquaginta milium censum esse voluit; totidem centuriae et hae eodemque discrimine aetatum factae; nec de armis quicquam mutatum, ocreae tantum ademptae. In quarta classe census quinque et viginti milium, totidem centuriae factae, arma mutata: nihil praeter hastam et verutum datum. Quinta classis aucta; centuriae triginta factae; fundas lapidesque missiles hi secum gregabant; [in] his accensi cornicines tubicinesque in duas centurias distributi; undecim milibus haec classis censebatur. Hoc minor census reliquam multitudinem habuit; inde una centuria facta est, immunis militia. Ita pedestri exercitu ornato distributoque, equitum ex primoribus civitatis duodecim scrisit centurias; sex item alias centurias, tribus ab Romulo institutis, sub iisdem quibus inauguratae erant nominibus fecit. Ad equos emendos dena milia aeris ex publico data, et, quibus equos alerent, viduae attributae quae bina milia aeris in annos singulos penderent. Haec omnia in dites a pauperibus inclinata onera. Deinde est honos additus. Non enim, ut ab Romulo traditum ceteri servaverant reges, viritim suffragium eadem vi eodemque iure promisce omnibus datum est; sed gradus facti, ut neque exclusus quisquam suffragio videretur et vis omnis penes primores civitatis esset; equites enim vocabantur primi, octoginta inde primae classis centuriae; ibi si variaret—quod raro incidebat—secundae classis; nec fere unquam infra ita
descenderunt ut ad infimos pervenirent. Nec mi-
rari oportet hunc ordinem qui nunc est post
expletas quinque et triginta tribus, duplicato
earum numero centuriis iuniorum seniorumque,
ad institutam ab Ser. Tullio summam non conve-
nire. Quadrifariam enim urbe divisa[regionibus] 13
collibus qui habitabantur, partes eas tribus appel-
lavit, ut ego arbitrör, ab tributo; nam eius quoque
aequaliter ex censu conferendi ab eodem inita
ratio est; neque eae tribus ad centuriarum distri-
butionem numerumque quidquam pertinuere.

Censu perfecto quem maturaverat metu legis de 44
incensis latae cum vinculorum minis mortisque,
edixit ut omnes cives Romani, equites peditesque,
in suis quisque centuriis, in campo Martio prima
luce adessent. Ibi instructum exercitum omnem 2
suovetaurilius lustravit, idque conditum lustrum
appellatum, quia iis censendo finis factus est. Milia
octoginta eo lustro civium censa dicuntur; adicit
scriptorum antiquissimus Fabius Pictor, eorum qui
arma ferre possent eum numerum fuisse.

Extension of the city; building of the Servian wall.

Ad eam multitudinem urbs quoque amplificandą 3
visa est. Addit duos colles, Quirinalem Vimina-
lemque; Viminalem inde deinceps auget Esquiliis;
ibique ipse, ut loco dignitas fieret, habitat; aggere
et fossis et muro circumdat urbem; ita pomerium
profert. Pomerium verbi vim solam intuentes 4
postmoerium interpretantur esse; est autem magis
circamoeerium, locus quem in condendis urbibus
quondam Etrusi qua murum ducturi erant certis
circa terminis inaugurato consecrabant, ut neque
interiore parte aedificia moenibus continuarentur, quae nunc volgo etiam coniungunt, et extrinseclus puri aliquid ab humano cultu pateret soli. Hoc spatium quod neque habitari neque arari fas erat, non magis quod post murum esset quam quod murus post id, pomerium Romani appellarunt; et in urbis incremento semper quantum moenia processura erant tantum termini hi consecrati proferebantur.

The temple of Diana built at Rome as a common sanctuary of all the Latins; the story of the Sab'.ne and the wonderful cow.

45 Aucta civitate magnitudine urbis, formatis omni-
bus domi et ad belli et ad pacis usus, ne semper armis opes adquirerentur, consilio augere imperium conatus est, simul et aliquid addere urbi decus. Iam tum erat inclitum Dianae Ephesiae fanum; id communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama fere-
bat. Eum consensum deosque consociatos laudare mire Servius inter proceres Latinorum, cum qui-
bus publice privatimque hospitia amicitiasque de industria iunxerat. Saepe iterando eadem perpulit tandem, ut Romae fanum Dianae populi Latini cum populo Romano facearent. Ea erat confessio caput rerum Romam esse, de quo totiens armis certatum fuerat. Idquamquam omissum iam ex omnium cura Latinorum ob rem totiens infeliciter temptatam armis videbatur, uni se ex Sabinis fors dare visa est privato consilio imperii reciprandi.

4 Bos in Sabinis nata cuidam patri familiae dicitur miranda magnitudine ac specie; fixa per multas aetates cornua in vestibulo templi Dianae monu-
mentum ei fuere miraculo. Habita, ut erat, res prodigii loco est, et cecinere vates cuius civitatis eam civis Dianae immolasset, ibi fore imperium; idque carmen pervenerat ad antistitem fani Dianae, Sabinusque ut prima apta dies sacrificio visa est, bovem Romam actam deducit ad fanum Dianae et ante aram statuit. Ibi antistes Romanus, cum eum magnitudo victimae celebrata fama movisset, memor responsi Sabinum ita adloquitur: ‘Quidnam tu, hospes, paras?’ inquit, ‘inceste sacrificium Dianae facere? Quin tu ante vivo perfunderis flumine? infima valle praesruit Tiberis.’ Religione tactus hospes, qui omnia, ut prodigio responderet eventus, cuperet rite facta, extemplo descendit ad Tiberim; interea Romanus immolat Dianae bovem. Id mire gratum regi atque civitati fuit.

Servius Tullius at length declared king by general consent; crimes and marriage of Lucius Tarquinius and the younger Tullia.

Servius quamquam iam usu haud dubie regnum possederat, tamen quia interdum iactari voces a iuvene Tarquinio audiebat se iniussu populi regnare, conciliata prius voluntate plebis agro capto ex hostibus viritim diviso, ausus est ferre ad populum vellent iuberentne se regnare; tantoque consensu quanto haud quisquam alius ante rex est declaratus. Neque ea res Tarquinio spem affectandi regni minuit; immo eo impensius, quia de agro plebis adversa patrum voluntate senserat agi, criminandi Servi apud patres crescendique in curia sibi occasionem datam ratus est, et ipse iuvenis ardentis animi et domi uxore Tullia inquietum
Tulit enim et Romana regia sceleris tragici exemplum, ut tae dio regum maturior veniret libertas ultimumque regnum esset quod scelere partum foret. Hic L. Tarquinius—Prisci Tarquini regis filius neposne fuerit parum liquet; pluribus tamen auctoribus filium ediderim—fratrem habuerat Arruntem Tarquinium mitis ingenii iuvenem. His duobus, ut ante dictum est, duae Tulliae regis filiae nupserant, et ipsae longe dispares moribus. Forte ita inciderat ne duo violenta ingenia matrimonio iungerentur fortuna, credo, populi Romani, quo diuturnius Servi regnum esset constituisse civitatis mores possent.

Angebatur ferox Tullia nihil materiae in viro neque ad cupiditatem neque ad audaciam esse; tota in alterum aversa Tarquinium eum mirari, eum virum dicere ac regio sanguine ortum: spernere sororem, quod virum nacta muliebri cessaret audacia. Contrahit celeriter similitudo eos, ut fere fit: malum malo aptissimum; sed initium turbandi omnia a femina ortum est. Ea secretis viri alieni adsuefacta sermonibus nullis verborum contumeliis parcerè de viro ad fratrem, de sorore ad virum; et se rectius viduam et illum caelibem futurum fuisset contendere, quam cum impari iungi ut elanguescendum aliena ignavia esset; si sibi eum quo digna esset di dedissent virum, domi se propediem visuram regnum fuisset quod apud patrem videat. Celeriter adulescentem suae temeritatis implet; [Arruns Tarquinius et Tullia minor] prope continuatus funeribus cum domos vacuas novo matrimonio fecissent, iunguntur nuptiis, magis non prohibente Servio quam adprobante.
AB VRBE CONDITA

L. Tarquinius, incited by Tullia, intrigues against Servius and takes his seat as king in the senate house.

Tum vero in dies infestior Tulli senectus, infestius coepit regnum esse; iam enim ab scelere ad aliud spectare mulier scelus. Nec nocte nec interdiu virum conquiescere pati, ne gratuita praeterita parricidia essent: non sibi defuisse cui nupta dicetur, nec cum quo tacita serviret; defuisse qui se regno dignum putaret, qui meminisset se esse Prisci Tarquini filium, qui habere quam sperare regnum mallet. 'Si tu is es cui nuptam esse me arbitror, et virum et regem appello; sin minus, eo nunc peius mutata res est quod istic cum ignavia est scelus. Quin accingeris? Non tibi ab Corintho nec ab Tarquiniis, ut patri tuo, peregrina regna moliri necesse est: di te penates patriique et patris imago et domus regia et in domo regale solium et nomen Tarquinium creat vocatque regem. Aut si ad haec parum est animi, quid frustraris civitatem? quid te ut regium iuvenem conspici sinis? Facesse hinc Tarquinios aut Corinthum; devovere retro ad stirpem, fratri similior quam patri.' His aliisque increpando iuvenem instigat, nec conquiescere ipsa potest si, cum Tanaquil, peregrina mulier, tantum moliri potuisset animo ut duo continua regna viro ac deinceps genero dedisset, ipsa regio semine orta nullum momentum in 'dando' adimendoque regno faceret. His muliebribus instinctus furiis Tarquinius circumire et prensare minorum maxime gentium patres; admonere paterni beneficii ac pro eo gratiam repetere; allicere donis iuvenes;
cum de se ingentia polliciendo tum regis criminibus omnibus locis crescere. Postremo ut iam agendae rei tempus visum est, stipatus agmine armatorum in forum inrupit. Inde omnibus perculsis pavore, in regia sede pro curiā sedens patres in curiam per praeconom ad regem Tarquiniium citari iussit. Convenere extemplo, alii iam ante ad hoc præparati, alii metu ne non venisse fraudi esset, novitate ac miraculo attoniti et iam de Servio actum rati. Ibi Tarquinius maledicta ab stirpe ultima orsus: servum servaque natum post mortem indignam parentis sui, non interregno, ut antea, inito, non comitiis habitis, non per suffragium populi, non auctoribus patribus, muliebri dono regnum occupasse. ita natum, ita creatum regem, fautorem infimi generis hominum ex quo ipse sit, odio alienae honestatis ereptum primōribus agrum sordidissimo cuique divisisse; omnia onera quae communia quondam fuerint inclinasse in primores civitatis; instituisse censum ut insignis ad invidiam locupletiorum fortuna esset et parata unde, ubi vellet, egentissimis largiretur.

Death of Servius Tullius; Tullia drives over her father’s corpse.

Huic orationi Servius cum intervenisset trepido nuntio excitatus, extemplo a vestibulo curiae magna voce ‘Quid hoc’ inquit, ‘Tarquini, rei est? qua tu audacia me vivo vocare ausus es patres aut in sede considere mea?’ Cum ille ferciter ad haec—se patris sui tenere sedem; multo quam servum potiorem filium regis regni heredem; satis illum diu per licentiam eludentem insultasse dominis—,
clamor ab utriusque fuctoribus oritur et concursus populi fiebat in curiam, apparebatque regnaturum qui vicisset. Tum Tarquinius necessitate iam et ipsa cogente ultima audere, multo et aetate et viribus validior, medium arripit Servium elatum-que e curia in inferiorum partem per gradus deiecit; inde ad cogendum senatum in curiam rediit. Fit fuga regis apparitorum atque comitum; ipse prope exsanguis cum sine regio comitatu domum se recuperet ab iis qui missi ab Tarquinio fugientem consecuti erant interficitur. Creditur, quia non abhorret a cetero scelere, admonitu Tulliae id factum. Carpento certe, id quod satis con- stat, in forum invecta nec reverita coetum virorum evocavit virum e curia regemque prima appel- lavit. A quo facessere iussa ex tanto tumultu cum se domum recuperet pervenissetque ad summum Cyprium vicum, ubi Dianium nuper fuit, flectenti carpentum dextra in Vrbium clivum ut in collem Esquiliarum eveheretur, restitit pavidus atque in- hibuit frenos is qui iumenta agebat iacentemque dominae Servium trucidatum ostendit. Foedum inhumanumque inde traditur scelus monumentoque locus est—Sceleratum vicum vocant—quo amens, agitantibus furiis sororis ac viri, Tullia per patris corpus carpentum egisse fertur, partemque san- guinis ac caedis paternae cruento vehiculo, con- taminata ipsa respersaque, tulisse ad penates suos virique sui, quibus iratis malo regni principio similes propediem exitus sequerentur.

Ser. Tullius regnavit annos quattuor et qua- draginta ita ut bono etiam moderatoque succedenti regi difficilis aemulatio esset; ceterum id quoque
ad gloriam accessit quod cum illo simul iusta ac 9 legitima regna occiderunt. Id ipsum tam mite ac tam moderatum imperium tamen quia unius esset deponere eum in animo habuisse quidam auctores sunt, ni scelus intestineum liberandae patriae consilia agitanti intervenisset.

Reign of Lucius Tarquinius Superbus; his tyranny.

49 Inde L. Tarquinius regnare occipit, cui Superbo cognomen facta indiderunt, quia socerum gener 2 sepultura prohibuit, Romulum quoque inseptulum perisse dictitans, primoresque patrum, quos Servi rebus favisse credebat, interfecit; conscius deinde male quaedam regni ab se ipso adversus se exemplum capi posse, armatis corpus circum- 3 saepsit; neque enim ad ius regni quicquam praeter vim habebat ut qui neque populi iussu neque 4 auctoribus patribus regnaret. Eo accedebat ut in caritate civium nihil spei reponenti metu regnum tutandum esset. Quem ut pluribus incuteret cognitiones capitalium rerum sine consiliis per se 5 solus exercebat, perque eam causam occidere, in exsilium agere, bonis multare poterat non suspectos modo aut invidus sed unde nihil alius quam 6 praedam sperare posset. Praecipue ita patrum numero imminuto statuit nulos in patres legere, quo contemptior paucitate ipsa ordo esset minusque 7 per se nihil agi indignarentur. Hic enim regum primus traditum a prioribus morem de omnibus senatum consulendi solvit; domesticis consiliis rem publicam administravit; bellum, pacem, foedera, societates per se ipse, cum quibus voluit, iniussu 8 populi ac senatus, fecit diremitque. Latinorum
sibi maxime gentem conciliabat ut peregrinis quoque opibus tutior inter cives esset, neque hospitia modo cum primoribus eorum sed adfinitates quoque iungebat. Octavio Mamilio Tusculano—
is longe princeps Latini nominis erat, si famae credimus, ab Vlixe deaque Circa oriundus—, ei Mamilio filiam nuptum dat, perque eas nuptias multos sibi cognatos amicosque eius conciliat.

Superbus and Turnus Herdonius of Aricia.

Iam magna Tarquini auctoritas inter Latinorum proceres erat, cum in diem certam ut ad lucum Ferentinae conveniant indicit: esse, quae agere de rebus communibus velit. Conveniunt frequentes prima luce: ipse Tarquinius diem quidem servavit, sed paulo ante quam sol occideret venit. Multa ibi toto die in concilio variis iactata sermonibus erant. Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia feroxiter in absentem Tarquinium erat invectus: haud mirum esse Superbo inditum Romae cognomen.—Iam enim ita clam quidem mussitantes, volgo tamen eum appellabant.—an quicquam superbus esse quam ludificari sic omne nomen Latinum? longe ab domo excitis, ipsum, qui concilium indixerit, non adesse. temptari profecto patientiam ut, si iugum acceperint, obnoxios premat. cui enim non apparere, adfectare eum imperium in Latinos? quod si sui bene crediderint cives, aut si creditum illud et non raptum parricidio sit, credere et Latinos quamquam ne sic quidem alienigenae debere: sin suos eius paeniteat, quippe qui alii super alios trucidentur exsulatum eant bona amittant, quid spei melioris Latinis portendi? si
se audiant, domum suam quemque inde abituros neque magis observativos diem concilii quam ipse qui indixerit observet. Haec atque alia eodem pertinientia seditiosus facinorosusque hominisque artibus opes domi nactus cum maxime dissereret, intervenit Tarquinius. Is finis orationi fuit; aversi omnes ad Tarquinium salutandum. Qui silentio facto monitus a proximis ut purgaret se quod id temporis venisset, disceptatorem ait se sumptum inter patrem et filium cura reconciliandi eos in gratiam moratum esse, et quia ea res exemisset illum diem, postero die acturum quae constituisset. Ne id quidem ab Turno tulisse tacitum ferunt; dixisse enim nullam breviorem esse cognitionem quam inter patrem et filium paucisque transigi verbis posse: ni pareat patri, habiturum infortunium esse.

51 Haec Aricinus in regem Romanum increpans ex concilio abiit. Quam rem Tarquinius aliquanto quam videbatur aegrius ferens confestim Turno necem machinatur, ut eundem terrorem quo civium animos domi oppresserat Latinis iniceret. Et quia pro imperio palam interfici non poterat, oblato falso crimine insontem oppressit. Per adversae factionis quosdam Aricinos servum Turni auro corrupit, ut in deversorium eius vim magnam gladiorum inferri clam sineret. Ea cum una nocte perfecta essent, Tarquinius paulo ante lucem accitis ad se principibus Latinorum quasi re nova perturbatus, moram suam hesternam velut deorum quadam providentia inlatam ait saluti sibi atque illis fuisse. ab Turno dici sibi et primoribus populorum parari necem ut Latinorum solus im-
perium teneat. adgressurum fuisset hesterno die
in concilio; dilatam rem esse, quod auctor concilii
afuerit quem maxime peteret. inde illam absentis
insectationem esse natam quod morando spem
destituerit. non dubitare, si vera deferantur, quin
prima luce, ubi ventum in concilium sit, instructus
cum conjuratorum manu armatusque venturus sit.
dici gladiorum ingentem esse numerum ad eum
convectum. id vanum necne sit, extemplo sciri
posse. rogare eos ut inde secum ad Turnum ve-
niant. Suspectam fecit rem et ingenium Turnifer ox
et oratio hesterna et mora Tarquini, quod videba-
tur ob eam differri caedes potuisse. Eunt inclinatis
quidem ad credendum animis, tamen, nisi gladiis
deprehensis, cetera vana existimaturi. Vbi est eo
ventum, Turnum ex somno excitatum circumsistunt
custodes; comprehensisque servis qui caritate
domini vim parabant, cum gladii abditi ex omnibus
locis deverticuli protraherentur, enimvero mani-
festa res visa iniectaeque Turno catenae; et con-
festim Latinorum concilium magno cum tumultu
advocatur. Ibi tam atrox invidia orta est gladiis
in medio positis, ut indicta causa, novo genere leti,
diectus ad caput aquae Ferentinae crate superne
inicta saxisque congestis mergeretur.

*Subjection of the Latins to Rome.*

Revocatis deinde ad concilium Latinis Tar-
quinius conlaudatisque qui Turnum novantem res
pro manifesto parricidio merita poena adfecissent,
ita verba fecit: posse quidem se vetusto iure agere, 2
quod, cum omnes Latini ab Alba oriundi sint, [in]
eo foedere teneantur, quo sub Tullo res omnis
Albana cum colonis suis in Romanum cesserit imperium; ceterum se utilitatis id magis omnium causa censere ut renovetur id foedus, secundaque potius fortuna populi Romani ut participes Latini fruantur quam urbium excidia vastationesque agrorum, quas Anco prius, patre deinde suo regnante perpessi sint, semper aut exspectent aut patiantur. Haud difficulter persuasum Latinis, quamquam in eo foedere superior Romana res erat; ceterum et capita nominis Latini stare ac sentire cum rege videbant, et [Turnus] sui cuique periculi, si adversatus esset, recens erat documentum. Ita renovatum foedus, indictumque iunioribus Latinorum ut ex foedere die certa ad lucum Ferentinae armati frequentes adessent. Qui ubi ad edictum Romani regis ex omnibus populis convenere, ne ducem suum neve secretum imperium propriave signa haberent, miscuit manipulos ex Latinis Romanisque ut ex binis singulos faceret binosque ex singulis; ita geminatis manipulis centuriones imposuit.

*War against the people of Gabii; pretended desertion of Sextus Tarquinius.*

Nec ut iniustus in pace rex, ita dux belli pravus fuit; quin ea arte aequasset superiores reges ni degeneratum in aliis huic quoque decori officisset.

Is primus Volscis bellum in ducentos amplius post suam aetatem annos movit, Suessamque Pometiam ex iis vi cepit. Vbi cum divendita praeda quadraginta talenta argenti refecisset, concepit animo eam amplitudinem Iovis templi quae digna deum hominumque rege, quae Romano imperio, quae
ipsius etiam loci maiestate esset; captivam pecuniam in aedificationem eius templi seposuit.

Excepit deinde lentius spe bellum, quo Gabios, propinquam urbem, nequiquam vi adortus, cum obsidendi quoque urbem spes pulso a moenibus adempta esset, postremo minime arte Romana, fraude ac dolo, adgressus est. Nam cum velut posito bello fundamentis templi iaciendis aliisque urbanis operibus intentum se esse simularet, Sextus filius eius, qui minimus ex tribus erat, transfugit ex composito Gabios, patris in se saevitiam intolerabilem conquerens: iam ab alienis in suos vertisse superbiam et liberorum quoque eum frequentiae taedere, ut quam in curia solitudinem fecerit domi quoque faciat, ne quam stirpem, ne quem heredem regni relinquat. se quidem inter tela et gladios patris elapsum nihil usquam sibi tutum nisi apud hostes L. Tarquini credidisse. nam ne errarent, manere iis bellum quod positum simuletur, et per occasionem eum incautos invasurum. quod si apud eos supplicibus locus non sit, pererraturum se omne Latium, Volscosque se inde et Aequos et Hernicos petiturum donec ad eos perveniat qui a patrum crudelibus atque impiis suppliciis tegere liberos sciant. forsitan etiam ardoris aliquid ad bellum armaque se adversus superbissimum regem ac ferocissimum populum in- venturum. Cum si nihil morarentur infensus ira porro inde abiturus videretur, benigne ab Gabinis excipitur. Vetant mirari si, qualis in cives, qualis in socios, talis ad ultimum in liberos esset; in se ipsum postremo saeviturum, si alia desint. sibi vero gratum adventum eius esse, futurumque credere
brevi ut illo adiuvante a portis Gabinis sub Romana moenia bellum transferatur.

The answer of Superbus to his son's message; full of Gabii.

54 Inde in consilia publica adhiberi. Vbi cum de aliis rebus adserire se veteribus Gabinis dicaret quibus eae notiores essent, ipse identidem belli auctor esse et in eo sibi praecipuam prudentiam adsumere quod utriusque populi vires nosset, sciretque invisam profecto superbiam regiam civibus esse quam ferre ne liberi quidem potuissent. Ita cum sensim ad rebellandum primores Gabinorum incitaret, ipse cum promptissimis iuvenum praedatum atque in expeditiones iret et dictis factisque omnibus ad fallendum instructis vana adcrerget fides, dux ad ultimum belli legitimur.

3 Ibi cum, inscia multitudine quid ageretur, proelia parva inter Romam Gabiosque fierent quibus plerumque Gabina res superior esset, tum certatim summi infimique Gabinorum Sex. Tarquinium dono deum sibi missum ducem credere. Apud milites vero obeundo pericula ac labores pariter, praedam munifice largiendo tanta caritate esse ut non pater Tarquinius potentior Romae quam filius Gabiis esset. Itaque postquam satis virium collectum ad omnes conatus videbat, tum ex suis unum sciscitatum Romam ad patrem mittit quidnam se facere vellet, quando quidem ut omnia unus publice Gabiis posset ei di dedissent. Huic nuntio, quia, credo, dubiae fidei videbatur, nihil voce responsum est; rex velut deliberabundus in hortum aedium transit sequente nuntio filii; ibi inambulans tacitus summa papaverum capita
dicitur baculo decussisse. Interrogando exspectandoque responsum nuntius fessus, ut re imperfecta, reedit Gabios; quae dixerit ipse quaeque viderit refert; seu ira seu odio seu superbia insita ingenio nullam eum vocem emisses. Sexto ubi quid vellet parens quidve praeciperet tacitis ambagibus patuit, primores civitatis criminando alios apud populum, alios sua ipsos invidis opportunos interemit. Multi palam, quidam in quibus minus speciosa criminatio erat futura clam interfecit. Patuit quibusdam volentibus fuga, aut in exsilium acti sunt, absentiumque bona iuxta atque interemptorum divisui fuere. Largitiones inde praedaque; et dulcedine privati commodi sensus malorum publicorum adimi, donec orba consilio auxilioque Gabina res regi Romano sine utta dimicatione in manum traditur.

Public works; the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline; the great sewer; forced labour.

Gabiis receptis Tarquinius pacem cum Aequorum gente fecit, foedus cum Tuscis renovavit. Inde ad negotia urbana animum convertit; quorum erat primum ut Iovis templum in monte Tarpeio monumentum regni sui nominisque relinqueret: Tarquinios reges ambos patrem vovisse, filium perfecisse. Et ut libera a ceteris religionibus area esset tota Iovis templique eius quod inaedificaretur, exaugurare fana sacellaque statuit quae aliquot ibi, a Tatio rege primum in ipso discrimine adversus Romulum pugnae vota, consecrata inaugurataque postea fuerant. Inter principia con dendii huius operis movisse numen ad indicandam
tanti imperii molem traditur deos; nam cum omnium sacellorum exaugurationes admitterent aves, in Termini fano non addixere; idque omen auguriumque ita acceptum est non motam Termini sedem unumque eum deorum non evocatum sacratis sibi finibus firma stabiliaque cuncta portendere. Hoc perpetuitatis auspicio accepto, secutum alius magnitudinem imperii portendens prodigium est: caput humanum integra facie aperientibus fundamenta templi dicitur apparuisse. Quae visa species haud per ambages arcem eam imperii caputque rerum fore portendebat; idque ita cecinere vates quique in urbe erant quosque ad eam rem consultandam ex Etruria acciverant. Augebatur ad impensas regis animus; itaque Pometinae manubiae, quae perducendo ad culmen operi destinatae erant, vix in fundamenta suppe-ditavere. Eo magis Fabio, praeterquam quod antiquior est, crediderim quadraginta ea sola talenta fuisse, quam Pisoni, qui quadraginta milia pondo argenti seposita in eam rem scribit, summam pecuniae neque ex unius tum urbis praeda speran-dam et nullius ne horum quidem operum funda-menta non exsuperaturam. Intentus perficiendo templo, fabris undique ex Etruria accitis, non pecunia solum ad id publica est usus sed operis etiam ex plebe. Qui cum haud parvus et ipse militiae adderetur labor, minus tamen plebs grava-batur se templa deum ex aedificare manibus suis quam postquam et ad alia, ut specie minora, sic laboris aliquanto majoris traducebantur opera, foros in circo faciendos cloacamque maximam, receptaculum omnium purgamentorum urbis, sub terra
Mission of Titus and Arruns with Brutus to the oracle at Delphi; Brutus 'kisses his mother'.

Haec agenti portentum terribile visum: anguis ex columna ligna elapsus cum terrorem fugamque in regia fecisset, ipsius regis non tam subito pavore perculit pectus quam anxiis implevit curis. Itaque cum ad publica prodigia Etrusci tantum vates adhiberentur, hoc velut domestico exterritus visu Delphos ad maxime inclitum in terris oraculum mittere statuit. Neque responsa sortium ulli alii committere ausus, duos filios per ignotas ea tempestate terras, ignotiora maria in Graeciam misit. Titus et Arruns profecti; comes iis additus L. Iunius Brutus, Tarquinia, sorore regis, natus, iuvenis longe alius ingenii quam cuius simulationem induerat. Is cum primores civitatis, in quibus fratrem suum, ab avunculo interf ectum audisset, neque in animo suo quicquam regi timendum neque in fortuna concupiscendum re linquere statuit contemptuque tutus esse ubi in iure parum praesidii esset. Ergo ex industria factus ad imitationem stultitiae, cum se suaque praedae esse regi sineret, Bruti quoque haud abnuit cognomen ut sub eius obtentu cognominis liberator ille populi Romani animus latens opperiretur tempora sua. Is tum ab
Tarquiniis ductus Delphos, ludibrium verius quam comes, aureum baculum inclusum corneo cavato ad id baculo tulisse donum Apollini dicitur, per ambages effigiem ingenii sui. Quo postquam ventum est, perfectis patris mandatis cupidio incessit animos iuvenum sciscitandi ad quem eorum regnum Romanum esset venturum. Ex infimo specu vocem redditam ferunt: imperium summum Romae habebit qui vestrum primus, o iuvenes, osculum matri tulerit. Tarquinii ut Sextus, qui Romae relictus fuerat, ignarus responsi expersque imperii esset, rem summa ope taceri iubent; ipsi inter se uter prior, cum Romam redisset, matri osculum daret, sorti permittunt. Brutus alio ratus spectare Pythicam vocem, velut si prolapsus cecidisset, terram osculo contigit, scilicet quod ea communis mater omnium mortalium esset. Redi-tum inde Romam, ubi adversus Rutulos bellum summa vi parabatur.

The camp at Ardea; visit of the princes to Rome and Collatia to see what their wives are doing.

57  Ardeam Rutuli habebant, gens, ut in ea regione atque in ea aetate, divitiis praepollens; eaque ipsa causa belli fuit, quod rex Romanus cum ipse ditari, exhaustus magnificentia publicorum operum, tum praeda delenire popularium animos studebat, praeter aliam superbiam regno infestos etiam quod se in fabrorum ministeriis ac servili tarn diu habitos opere ab rege indignabantur. Temptata res est, si primo impetu capi Ardea posset: ubi id parum processit, obsidione munitionibusque coepti premi hostes. In his stativis, ut fit longo magis
quam acri bello, satis liberis commeatus erant, primoribus tamen magis quam militibus; regii 5 quidem iuvenes interdum otium conviviis com- sationibusque inter se terebant. Forte potan- 6 tibus his apud Sex. Tarquinium, ubi et Colla- tinus cenabat Tarquinius, Egeri filius, incidit de uxoribus mentio. Suam quisque laudare miris modis; inde certamine accenso Collatinus 7 negat verbis opus esse; paucis id quidem horis posse sciri quantum ceteris praestet Lucretia sua. ‘Quin, si vigor iuventae inest, conscendimus equos invisimusque praesentes nostrarum ingenia? id cuique spectatissimum sit quod necopinato viri adventu occurrerit oculis.’ Incaluerant vino; 8 ‘Age sane’ omnes; citatis equis avolant Romam. 9 Quo cum primis se intendentibus tenebris pervenissent, pergunt inde Collatiam, ubi Lucretiam haudquaquam ut regias nurus, quas in convivio luxuque cum aequalibus viderant tempus terentes sed nocte sera deditam lanae inter lucubrantes ancillas in medio aedium sedentem inveniunt. Muliebris certaminis laus penes Lucretiam fuit. Adveniens vir Tarquiniiique excepti beneigne; victor maritus comiter invitat regios iuvenes. Ibi Sex. Tarquiniium mala libido Lucretiae per vim stuprandae capit; cum forma tum spectata castitas incitat. Et tum quidem ab nocturno iuvenali ludo in castra redeunt.

Sextus Tarquinius and Lucretia.

Paucis interiectis diebus Sex. Tarquinius inscio 58 Collatino cum comite uno Collatiam venit. Vbi 2 exceptus beneigne ab ignaris consilli cum post
cenam in hospitale cubiculum deductus esset, amore ardens, postquam satis tuta circa sopitique omnes videbantur, stricto gladio ad dormientem Lucretiam venit sinistraque manu mulierispectore oppresso 'Tace, Lucretia' inquit; 'Sex. Tarquinius sum; ferrum in manu est; moriere, si emiseris vocem.' Cum pavida ex somno mulier nullam opem, prope mortem imminentem videret, tum Tarquinius fateri amorem, orare, miscere precibus minas, versare in omnes partes muliebrem animum. Vbi obstinatam videbat et ne mortis quidem metu inclinari, addit ad metum dedecus: cum mortua iugulatum servum nudum positurum ait, ut in sordido adulterio necata dicator. Quo terrore cum vicisset obstinatam pudicitiam velut (vi) victrix libido, profectusque inde Tarquinius ferox expugnato decore muliebri esset, Lucretia maesta tanto malo nuntium Romam eundem ad patrem Ardeamque ad virum mittit, ut cum singulis fidelibus amicis veniant; ita facto maturatoque opus esse; rem atrocem incidisse.

Sp. Lucretius cum P. Valerio Volesi filio, Collatinus cum L. Junio Bruto venit, cum quo forte Romam rediens ab nuntio uxoris erat conventus.

Lucretiam sedentem maestam in cubiculo inve niunt. Adventu suorum lacrimae obortae, quaerentique viro 'Satin salve?' 'Minime' inquit; 'quid enim salvi est mulieri amissa pudicitia? Vestigia viri alieni, Collatine, in lecto sunt tuo; ceterum corpus est tantum violatum, animus insons; mors testis erit. Sed date dexteras fidemque haud impune adultero fore. Sex. est Tarquinius qui hostis pro hospite priore nocte vi armatus mihi
sibique, si vos viri estis, pestiferum hinc abstulit gaudium.' Dant ordine omnes fidem; consolantur aegram animi avertendo noxam ab coacta in auctorem delicti: mentem peccare, non corpus, et unde consilium asuerit culpam abesse. 'Vos' inquit 'videritis quid illi debeatur: ego me etsi peccato absolvo, supplicio non libero; nec ulla deinde impudica Lucretiae exemplo vivet.' Cultrum, quem sub veste abditum habebat, eum in corde desigit, prolapsaque in volnus moribunda cecidit. Conclamat vir paterque.

Brutus and the avenging of Lucretia.

Brutus illis luctu occupatis cultrum ex volnere Lucretiae extractum, manantem cruore prae se tenens, 'Per hunc' inquit 'castissimum ante regiam in iuriam sanguinem iuro, vosque, di, testes facio me L. Tarquiniunm Superbum cum scelerata coniuge et omni liberorum stirpe ferro igni quacumque dehinc vi possim exsecuturum, nec illos nec alium quemquam regnare Romae passurum.' Cultrum deinde Collatino tradit, inde Lucretio ac Valerio, stupentibus miraculo rei, unde novum in Brutii pectore ingenium. Vt praecptum erat iurant; totique ab luctu versi in iram, Brutum iam inde ad expugnandum regnum vocantem sequuntur ducem.

Elatum domo Lucretiae corpus in forum deferunt, concientque miraculo, ut fit, rei novae atque indignitate homines. Pro se quisque scelus regium ac vim queruntur. Movet cum patris maestitia, tum Brutus castigator lacrimarum atque inertium querellarum auctore quod viros, quod Romanos deceret, arma capiendi adversus hostilia
ausos. Ferocissimus quisque iuvenum cum armis voluntarius adest; sequitur et cetera iuventus. Inde patre praeside relicito Collatiae [ad portas] custodibusque datis ne quis eum motum regibus nuntiaret, ceteri armati duce Bruto Romam pro-
fecti. Vbi eo ventum est, quacumque incedit armata multitudo, pavorem ac tumultum facit; rursus ubi anteire primores civitatis vident, quid-
quid sit haud temere esse rentur. Nec minorem motum animorum Romae tam atrox res facit quam Collatiae fecerat; ergo ex omnibus locis urbis in forum curritur. Quo simul ventum est, praeco ad tribunum celerum, in quo tum magistratu forte
Brutus erat, populum advocavit. Ibi oratio habita nequaquam eius pectoris ingeniique quod simulatum ad eam diem fuerat, de vi ac libidine Sex. Tarquini, de stupro infando Lucretiae et misera-
bili caede, de orbitate Tricipitini cui morte filiae causa mortis indignior ac miserabilior esset.
Addita superbia ipsius regis miseriaeque et labores plebis in fossas cloacasque exhauriendas demersae; Romanos homines, victores omnium circa popu-
lorum, opifices ac lapicidas pro bellatoribus factos.
Indigna Ser. Tulli regis memorata caedes et inventa corpori patris nefando vehiculo filia, invo-
catique uliores parentum di. His atrocioribusque, credo, aliis, quae praesens rerum indignitas haud-
quaquam relatu scriptoribus facilia subicit, memori-
atis incensam multitudinem perpulit ut imperium regi abrogaret exsulesque esse iuberet L. Tar-
quinium cum coniuge ac liberis. Ipse iunioribus qui ul tro nomina dabant lectis armatisque, ad concitandum inde adversus regem exercitum
Ardeam in castra est prefectus: imperium in urbe Lucretio, praefecto urbis iam ante ab rege instituto, relinquit. Inter hunc tumultum Tullia domo pro-fugit exsecrantibus quacumque incedebat invocantibusque parentum furias viris mulieribusque.

Exile of Superbus; fate of Sextus; election of consuls.


NOTES

PREFACE

1. perscriptserim: perf. subj. because it is attached to an indirect question; if the question was direct, it would be perscriptsero. si sciam... ausim, 'supposing that I knew, should I dare?'. As nec satis scio has preceded, we might expect si scirem... audearem, to show that the condition is negatived. Livy changes his point of view.

2. quippe qui... videam, 'inasmuch as I see'. quippe, is often thus attached to the relative and causal subj., as ut is: cf. 4, below. rem, 'the practice', of saying that it is worth while. rudem vetustatem superaturas, 'will outdo the uncultivated writers (or 'the rude art') of past time'.

3. memoriae: dat. after consuluisse. pro virili parte, 'to the best of my ability', lit. 'in accordance with a true man's share'. et ipsum, 'for my part too'. officient, 'throw into the shade'.

4. res, 'the history of the state', of which Livy goes on, after the second quae, to speak in terms that suggest the state itself. et: corresponding to et before legentium; where, however, the form of the sentence changes. ut quae... repetatur, 'since it is traced back'. The traditional date of the foundation of Rome is 753 B.C. legentium, 'of my readers'; equivalent to corum qui legent. plerisque: dat. after praebitura. haec nova, 'these events of recent time', i.e. the period of the civil wars, which had been closed by the battle of Actium, 31 B.C. Livy began to write his history a few years afterwards.

6. ante conditam condendamve urbem, 'before the city was built or in building'. condendam, the gerundive, is here used, as in such phrases as volvenda dies, to supply the place of the pres. partic. pass. decora, 'befitting', followed by the dat. It is also taken as 'embellished by', a rendering that suits fabulis but not monumentis.
7. miscendo humana divinis. The gerundive construction is impossible here, as we should have miscendis humanis divinis. In the text the gender of divinis is sufficiently indicated by humana. ea, 'so great', emphatic, as its position shows. potissimum ferat, 'claims in preference to any other god'. tam: with aequo. et hoc, 'even this claim'.

8. haud in magno... ponam discrimine, 'I shall consider of no great importance', lit. 'I shall set down with (in) no great distinction', i.e. by assigning to them their various degrees of credibility.

9. ad illa, 'to this other question', explained by the clauses that follow. intendat... sequatur: jussive subjunctives. desidentes, 'settling down' or 'giving way', like an insecure wall. velut is added to show that this word can be applied to 'conduct' (mores) only by a metaphor, which is continued in lapsi sint and in praecipites. ut, 'how', introduces two clauses, which are additional objects after sequatur.

10. hoc illud est praecipue... salubre, 'this is the one thing specially useful'; illud, emphatic with salubre and explained by the indirect statement that follows. omnis te exempli, etc., 'that you should survey instances of every kind of practice contained in a conspicuous record'. capias, 'you may gather'; potential subj.

11. civitatem: it is best to omit the word. If it is retained, it is an antecedent placed in the relative clause and consequently taking the case of the relative. immigraverint... fuerit: consecutive subjunctives.

12. adeo qualifies all the following sentence; 'so far (is it true that)'. rerum, 'wealth'. pereundi: equivalent to perdendi sese or sui perdendi, pereo being used as a passive or (as here) a middle to perder. forsitan (fors sit an) is regularly followed by the subjunctive. Here, as elsewhere sometimes, especially in Livy, its origin is forgotten and it does not affect mood.

13. ut... darent follows precationibus. orsis tantum operis: lit. 'to us having begun so great a task'.
BOOK I

1. constat: this word introduces indirect statements, which are continued to the end of 4. They are interrupted by a note introduced in 3. The clauses are in the indic. duobus, ‘in favour of two’. iure hospitii: they had entertained Menelaus and Ulysses, when they came to Troy to demand Helen.

2. casibus... variis: abl. of attendant circumstances. Enetum: gen. plur. intimum... sinum: he is said to have founded Patavium (Padua).

3. locum: acc. because it is in the relative clause and must follow its case. Troiano: dat. in apposition to, not in agreement with, pago.

4. maiora rerum initia: for maiorum, etc., an example of hypallage. tenuisse: sc. cursum.

5. ut quibus... superesset: see on Pref. 2 and 4.

6. adhibitatem: by marriage with his daughter, Lavinia. See 9, below.

7. alii: sc. tradunt, which has for its objects all the indirect statements to the end of 9. signa: nom. unde: this part of the question is answered by the statement that Aeneas was their leader.

8. audierit: the perf. subj., though the verbs in the other clauses, i.e. constitissent, canerent, essent, exissent are historic. If, however, Latinus processit had taken the place of Latinum processisse, these words would have been what we find them here, but audierit would have been audiiit. The tense is retained. cremata patria, ‘when their native city had been burnt’. In small states the city is the country.

9. stabilis certaque, ‘fixed and assured’.

11. stirpis: nom.

2. petiti: sc. sunt, as often.

3. diffisi rebus, ‘distrusting their strength’. Caere: indecl. It may be regarded as either dat. after imperitans or abl. iam inde ab initio, ‘from the very first’. nimio plus quam, ‘very much more than’. socia,
‘in alliance’; proleptic, *socia* being applicable to *arma* only by anticipating the action of *iunxit*.

5. studio ac fide, ‘affection and loyalty’. *his animis*, ‘these feelings’, just mentioned. *cum moeni-bus*, etc., ‘while (though) he could have repelled the attack by his walls’; i.e. he could have met it safely and successfully behind the shelter of his fortifications.

6. etiam, ‘but’. The contrast of the sentences placed side by side with *Aeneae* next to *Latinis* shows the opposition clearly enough without any precise expression of it. *ius fasqve est*, ‘it is lawful and pious’. *super*, ‘on the banks of’.

3. *tutela muliebri*: abl. of cause. *indoles*, ‘character’, as we use the word in the sense of ‘strong character’.

2. *hicine fuerit Ascanius*, etc., ‘whether (the successor of Aeneas) was really this Ascanius or an older than he . . . whom under the name of Iulus the Julian family claims as the founder of its line’. Livy evidently thinks that the Ascanius in question was the son of Lavinia, as *regnun avitum* shows: possibly he mentions Creusa to please Augustus. *Iulum eundem*: in app. to *quem*, lit. ‘the same being Iulus’.

3. *is Ascanius*, ‘that Ascanius’, i.e. the young king of Lavinium. *ubicumque et quacumque matre*: used here as adverbs to qualify *genitus*. *porrectae in dorso*, ‘stretching along the ridge’. *Longa Alba*: the adj. is here placed before the noun to give it emphasis.

4. *inter Lavinium (sc. conditum) et . . . coloniam deductam*, ‘between the foundation of Lavinium and the planting of the settlement’. *inter muliebrem tute-lam*, ‘during the time of a woman’s guardianship’.

7. *Prisci Latini*: the meaning is not clear; the phrase seems to be used 32. 11 and 13, as merely equivalent to *Latini*.

8. *ad posteros*, ‘among people of after time’.

9. *per manus*, ‘from hand to hand’, ‘in continued succession’.
10. stirpis maximus, 'the eldest of his family'.

11. filiae: dat., remoter object after adimit.

4. deebatur . . . fatis, 'was owed to the fates', i.e. was predestined.

3. iubet: sc. rex.

4. nec, 'not', when it is followed, as here, by et instead of a second nec. ad iusti cursum . . . amnis, 'as far as the current of the river proper'. quamvis languida, 'however sluggish', i.e. quite sluggish. As the river had overflowed, there were pools outside the current. ferenlibus: equivalent to eis qui ferebant; cf. legentium, Pref. 4.

5. vocatam: i.e. in consequence of this incident.

6. tenet: intr. 'prevails', 'persists'.

7. Faustulo: dat. in app. to ei, which must be supplied. ad stabulo . . . datos, 'taken to the cottage and given'. Some verb of motion is implied by ad.

8. nec in stabulis nec ad pecora segnes, 'they were busy at home and with the flocks', but hunting was their special pursuit. peragrar: historic infin. as are all infinitives in the next section.

9. seria ac iocos celeb:are, 'they had a large company in their expeditions and their sports'.

5. Lupercal hoc . . . ludierum, 'our Lupercal festival of to-day', more commonly called Lupercalia. It was held on the 15th February in honour of the god Lupercus, 'the defender of the flock from wolves'. He was identified, as we see in the next section, with the Arcadian god, Pan; Lycaeus being an epithet given him from Mt. Lycaeus in Arcadia, and said to be connected with λύκoς, 'a wolf'.

2. ex eo genere Arcadum, 'from that branch of the Arcadians', i.e. those settled at Pallanteum. per lusum atque laseiviam, 'in sport and wantonness'.

3. ul tro, 'actually'.

4. crimini maxime dabant, 'their main charge was'; lit. 'they gave for (as) a charge'. Cf. vitio vertere, culpae dare, for similar datives.

5. iam inde ab initio: cf. 2. 3. id ipsum: i.e. the
time of the exposure. immaturam, ‘prematurely’. nisi aut per occasionem aut per necessitatem, ‘until opportunity or necessity arose’.

6. eodem pervenit, ‘he reached the same result’, as Faustulus had reached already. ut haud proeul esset quin...agnosceret, ‘so that he was not far from recognizing’; esset, however, is impersonal as always in this phrase. regi: Amulius.

6. in areem...obtinendam: a combination of in areem and ad areem obtinendam. Trans. ‘to come to the citadel and hold it’. Of course, this summons was a mere pretence; Numitor wished to withdraw the guards from Amulius. The position of Numitor is peculiar. He has been pulsus by Amulius (3. 10); his son has been murdered and his daughter taken from him; yet he lives at Alba on his own land (5. 4) and exercises authority. ostendit: notice the objects after this verb, two accusatives, three clauses introduced by ut, an accusative and an indirect statement, for esse must be understood with se...auctorem.

3. et supererat multitudo, ‘and in fact there were too many’. ad id, ‘and in addition’. qui omnes, etc., ‘so that all of them readily caused an expectation’. facerent: consecutive. conderetur: prob. merely indirect for condebatur; but see 48. 7, note.

4. essent...posset: subjunctives, because they express the reasons present to the minds of Romulus and Remus. tutelae: gen. ‘belonging to the protection’. daret...regeret: indirect not for dat and regit, but for the deliberatives det and regat. qui...qui: we should expect rather quis or uter in each case. templae, ‘as their stations’, used technically of spots specially chosen for taking auguries.

7. tempore...praecepto, ‘by priority of time’; lit. ‘by taking time before’ the others. trahebant, ‘were drawing to themselves’, i.e. ‘claiming’.

2. sic deinde, ‘so perish hereafter’; sc. percat or eat (26. 4).

4. loco herbido: note the omission of in, common in phrases of which locus forms part: cf. 12. 2. via, 'with the journey'.

5. pastor, etc. The principal verb of this long sentence is traxit. In translating, turn cum . . . vellet into a principal verb and continue quia, 'but as'. erant: indic., notwithstanding si . . . compulisset; the indic. is regular in apodosis when it is combined with the fut. partic. or gerundive. aversos, 'backwards'. eximium quemque pulchritudine, 'all the finest that he could pick', eximium being used like a superlative with quemque.

6. si forte, 'on the chance that'. animi: locative.

7. ad desiderium, 'from a longing', lit. 'in accordance with'. ut fit, 'as happens', 'as is natural'. fidem, 'protection'.

8. ea: with loca. miraculo litterarum, 'the miraculous art of writing'. fatiloquam, 'as a prophetess'.

9. habitum formamque, 'bearing and stature'.


11. accipere, 'welcome', and so confirm it. fata, prophecy'.

12. adhibitis, etc., 'the Potitii and Pinarii being employed in the service and banquet': a banquet being a necessary part of the sacrifice. If these families were supposed to be named from potior (I get) and neivaw (I am hungry), the story that follows may have its origin in an attempt to explain the names.

13. exta: the best parts, heart, &c.

14. servis publicis: assistants, on whom they wrongly thrust the whole duty.

15. fautor, 'honouring'; and thus, unconsciously, making a precedent for giving divine honours to himself.

8. legibus . . . iura: if there is any difference of meaning between these words, leges may mean generally 'law-giving', iura a definite 'set' of laws.

2. ita . . . si, 'so only . . . if', 'on condition that'. cetero habitu, 'general appearance of state'. lictoribus: afterwards the attendants on consuls and other of
the higher magistrates. The word is said to have been derived from *ligo* (I bind), either because they carried an axe bound in rods, or because they were employed to bind criminals.


sententiae esse, 'to be of (belong to) the opinion'.

*qibus... placet*, 'who hold that'. *hoc genus*, 'of this sort'; accusatives, forming an adjectival phrase.

*ductum (esse)*: the subjects are *apparitores* and *numerum ... ipsum*.

4. *ad id quod tum hominum erat*, 'with a view to its population at the time'. *hominum*: partitive gen. after *quod*.

5. *escendentibus*, 'as you mount'. *duos lucos*: on the two summits of the Capitoline hill.

6. *(utrum)* *liber an servus esset*: indirect after *discrimine.*

*idque primum*, etc., 'and that was the beginning of strength on the scale of its coming greatness'.

*coemptam*, 'begun', but only begun. *roboris*: partitive after *primum*.

7. *consilium ... viribus*, 'wisdom for its strength', i.e. a body of wise men to direct it.

9. *hominis aetatem duratura ... erat*, 'would have lasted one generation only'. *quibus*: plur. because *res Romana* implies men.

3. *urbes ... nasci*: here, as very often, the indirect statement is not introduced by any definite verb of 'saying', though such a verb is implied in *legatos ... misit*. The construction is a sure guide to the sense.

4. *et non*: not *neque*, because *non* and *desfururam* are combined to supply a variety for the fut. of *adfuisse.*

*gravarentur*: indirect command.

5. *molem*, 'power'. *demum*, 'at last', i.e. 'when they got to that'.

6. *ad vim spectare*, 'to tend towards violence'.

*equestri*, 'creator of the horse'. *Consualia*, 'the games of Consus', a deity whose altar was in the Circus Maximus at the foot of the Palatine. He was forgotten so much that Livy assigns his games to Neptune.
7. ut rem claram exspectatamque facerent, 'to make the games notable and popular'.

8. proximi quique, 'all the nearest peoples'. Caeninenses, etc., people of Caenina, Crustumerium, and Antemnae, Latin towns north of Rome.

9. iam, 'besides these'.

10. eo: adverb, equivalent to ei spectaculo. ex composito, 'by concert'.

11. magna pars forte, etc., 'many of them were carried off by any one into whose power they happened severally to fall'. raptae: fem. plur. because magna pars is equivalent to multae. ex plebe, 'of the common sort', closely connected with homines. domos, 'to the houses' of their patrons.

12. Thalassio, 'for Thalassius'. No doubt the story had its origin in an attempt to account for the use of the word at a marriage ceremony.

13. incusantes violati hospitii foedus, 'complaining of the outraged agreement of hospitality'; violati in sense belonging rather to foedus than to hospitii. per fas ac fidem, 'by (a pretence of) piety and honour'. per is used very vaguely in a number of phrases which we must make more definite in translation.

14. docebat: followed by indirect statements, which last to the end of 15. They are interrupted by indirect commands. In the clauses at the end the primary tense, as often, is substituted for the historic. in societate fortunarum omnium civitatisque et... liberum fore, 'would share all the fortunes (of their husbands), their citizenship, and children'. In other words, they would be wives with full legal rights.

15. melioribus usuras viris, 'would find their husbands better'. suam vicem, 'on his own account'; adverbial acc.

16. preces: antecedent to quae, and in app. to the whole subject of accedebant.

10. eo: adv., equivalent to ad eum.

3. pro, 'to suit'. nomen Caeninum, 'the people of Caenina', i.e. all those tribes which bore the common
name, just as *nomen Latinum*, on a greater scale, means all those which were included under the name *Latini*.

5. *tum factorum ostentator haud minor, 'and no less splendid in their display'*. *pastoribus sacrum*, 'sacred for the shepherds', i.e. for their worship. It was sacred to Jupiter.

6. *Feretri*: voc. of *Feretrius*, a title supposed, as it seems, to be explained by *ferculum*.

7. *ita*: explained by the last sentence of the chapter.

*bina*: i.e. 437 B.C. by Q. Cornelius Cassus, who slew Lars Tolumnius of Veii, and 223 B.C. by M. Claudius Marcellus, who slew Viridomarus, chief of the Insubres. The distributive is necessary because *spolia* is in this sense a noun. used in the plur. only.

II. *per occasionem ac solitudinem*, 'taking advantage of its unguarded state', an example of hendiadys, specially common in poetry, in which two nouns coupled by a conjunction take the place of a noun with an epithet or genitive attached. The territory was unguarded because all the fighting men were at Rome. *legio*, 'army'. The original meaning of the word is 'levy'.

2. *ita rem coalescere posse*, '(saying) that thus only could the whole body unite peaceably'. *rem* must be interpreted by the context.

3. *certaminis*: after *minus*.

4. *qui ... nomina darent*, 'to give in their names'.

6. *consilio, 'generalship*. *arci*: the citadel on the Capitoline hill, which, however, seems to be described as unoccupied; 10. 5. *sacris*, 'for use at a sacrifice'. For this purpose it was necessary to go outside and get water from a stream. The fact is mentioned to account for the communication between the enemy and Tarpeia.

7. *armis*, 'shields'.

8. *brachio laevo*: phrases of 'place where' often omit *in* if the adjective is *laevus, dexter, or totus* (12. 8). *habuerint*: indirect for *habuerunt*. *eo scuta illi ... congesta*, 'and that accordingly she had the shields piled on her'; *illi* is not quite *in illam*; it is the dat. of the person interested.
9. ex pacto tradendi, 'in accordance with their agreement to hand over'. fraude: they thought that she wished to disarm them and make them helpless.

10. tamen: the general sense is, 'in any case, whatever the truth may be'. campi: the Forum; partitive gen. after quod. in adversum, 'up the slope'.

2. ab, 'on the side of'. iniquo loco: cf. 7. 4.

3. actus, 'being driven along'; the past partic. being used in the sense of the pres. partic. pass. of which Latin feels the want; cf. 34. 2, note.

4. media, 'intervening'.

6. siste, 'stay', suggesting statori immediately afterwards.

8. ab Sabinis: cf. 2, above. toto ... foro: cf. 11. 8.

9. alia, 'the rest of', here equivalent to reliqua.

10. in paludem sese ... coniecit, 'plunged into the pool'. strepitu ... trepidante, 'taking fright at the noise'. favore multorum addito animo, 'gaining fresh spirit from the encouraging shouts of many'.

13. malis, 'such horrors'. ausae: sc. sunt. ex transverso, etc., 'to rush across and separate the opposing ranks'.

2. ne paricidio, etc., 'not to set the stain of kindred blood on their own (the women's) offspring, the Sabines on a family of grandchildren, the Romans on a family of children'.

3. adfinitatis: referring to the Sabines, who became adfines to the Romans by the marriage of their daughters.

4. res, 'the appeal'. quies, 'rest', from fighting. regnum ... imperium, 'royal power', 'government'.

5. Quirites ... appellati, 'they (the whole people) were called Quirites'. The derivation of Quirites is uncertain. If it was derived, as others state, from the Sabine quiris, a spear, it is remarkable that it was in ordinary use for Romans as civilians. monumentum, 'as a memorial'. Elsewhere Livy gives a different account of the origin of the name. A chasm appeared in the Forum,
which was closed when Quintus Curtius rode his horse into it.

6. **in curias triginta**: there were three tribes, Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres (see 8, below), each divided into ten *curiae*. As the names of these *curiae* necessarily had feminine terminations, they might be fancied to belong to women.

7. **aetate...lectae sint**: indirect question in app. to *id*; sc. *utrum*, implied in the following *an...an*.

8. **centuriae tres**: i.e. 100 from each tribe. **Ramnenses...Titienses**: the termination *-enses* is usual when centuries are named, but we find *Ramnes*, 36. 2.

14. **iure gentium agerent**, 'demanded satisfaction according to the law of nations', the unwritten law, regulating the intercourse between peoples, which protects the persons of ambassadors.

2. **Lavinii**: the town of the Laurentes.

3. **ob infidam societatem regni**, 'because he distrusted his partner in power', lit. 'on account of the untrustworthy partnership'. **expiarentur**, 'atoned for', as they would be by the religious ceremonies necessary for the renewal of the treaty.

4. **atque**, 'and indeed'. **esset**: subj. after *priusquam*, because the expected event is prevented from happening, at least in the expectation of the Fidenates. The indic. would merely indicate limit of time. This idea of 'prevention' is allied to 'purpose' and often cannot be distinguished from it: cf. 24. 3. **occupant**, 'are the first'. **agri**: partitive gen. after *quod*: cf. 12. 1.

5. **dextra**: i.e. on the west, as they were marching south.

6. **neque enim**, 'for...not'. The co-ordinate conjunction *enim* often joins a sentence to one that follows; if the order of sentences is kept in translation, we must use a subordinate conjunction, e.g. 'as'.

7. **mille passuum**, 'a mile away': acc. of space, for which the abl. of measure is sometimes found. *mille*, a noun, as often in Livy (like *milia*). **locis circa densa obsita virgulta obscuris**, 'positions hidden...
among thickly growing bushes'. This seems to be the sense required, but the reading cannot be right. *circa* does not mean 'among', and *obsita* is more naturally used of the ground, not of the bushes. *id*: acc. in app. to *excivit*, etc. *equestris*: emphatic; it was natural enough for cavalry to ride up and retire quickly.

8. *velut... trepidante equitatu*, 'while the cavalry seemed to waver'. *velut*: with abl. abs. in the sense of *si trepidaret*. *pedes*: sing. in the collective sense: cf. *Romanus*, 11, below.

9. *transversam*, 'on the flank'. *circumagerent frenis equos*, 'could wheel': cf. 4, above.

10. *quippe verā fugā*, 'as their flight was genuine'; equivalent to *quippe quorum verā esset fuga*. *simulantes*: sc. *Romanos*, object after *securi erant*.

11. *priorquam... obicerentur*: cf. 4, above.

15. *quod... stimulabat*: a clause connected by *et* with, and parallel to, the ablatives *contagione* and *consanguinitate*. *essent*: subj. because *ipsa propinquitas loci* suggests an apodosis, *locus ipse, qui periculo eis esset ob propinquitatem*.

3. *de*, 'for'.

4. *arte*, 'stratagem'.


7. *tutam*, 'secured', 'undisturbed', not merely 'unbroken'.

8. *trecentos armatos*: it is not clear whether these are the same as the *centuriae tres equitum*, 13. 8. *corporis*, 'person'.

16. *campo*: the Campus Martius, a plain on the north-west of Rome, between the Tiber and the walls; consecrated to Mars after the expulsion of the Tarquins. *cum magno fragore tonitribusque*, 'with a loud crash of thunder': cf. 11. 1, note. It is, however, possible that *tonitribus* adds the further idea of lightning.

3. *volens propitius*: notice the omission of 'and' in this and similar phrases, e. g. *optimus maximus*.


5. *quamvis magnae*, 'however important'.
7. abī, 'go'. velī, 'intend', 'ordain'; followed by a clause instead of the usual acc. and infin.

8. fidei, 'belief'; partitive gen. after quantum, and separated from it, as very often.

17. Patrum: its position at the beginning of the sentence contrasts it with plebeem just before. So below factionibus after a singulis, and Romani after oriundi ab Sabinis. a singulis ... pervenerat: the reading cannot be right; if ad singulos is read, the meaning is, 'the struggle (certamen) had reached individuals'. factionibus inter ordines certabatur, 'it was carried on between the two parties (Romans and Sabines) by bands of supporters'.

2. erat: we should rather have expected esset, as it is joined by quia to amitterent, which indicates the purpose in the mind of the Sabines. In fact, it is only this suggestion of purpose that justifies sua in the clause.

3. regnari, 'that there should be a king'; impers. pass.

4. et ... et, 'on the one hand ... on the other'. in animum inducebat, 'entertained the thought of'.

5. ita rem inter se, etc., 'accordingly the hundred senators shared the government; ten committees of ten were formed and one member was elected for each committee to exercise formal sovereignty'. Livy goes on to explain that the ten members of each committee formed the government, and that the president had the emblems of office; each committee held office for five days, and this state of things continued for a year. As the cycle of the ten committees would take only fifty days, we must assume that a fresh cycle began when the previous one was finished. centum patres: these must be the hundred senators mentioned 8. 7. It is remarkable that Livy speaks of a hundred only, as oriundi ab Sabinis above must be senators; but see Introduction, p. 13.

6. per omnes: sc. decurias. in orbem, 'in a cycle'. ab re, 'from the fact', i.e. that it was an interval between two reges. quod ... nomen, 'a name which'.

7. fremere: historic infin. et ab ipsis creatum, 'and one elected by themselves'.
8. *ita,* 'so far only', with *permissa*; often in this sense of 'limiting', followed by *ut.*

9. *auctores fient,* 'gave their sanction'. *prius quam ... ineat:* subj. justified because the one act is a necessary preliminary to the other. *in,* 'for'.

10. *interrex:* the president of the committee then in office. *contione:* an assembly to hear his speech, not yet the *comitia* for an election. *quod:* the antecedent is *regem creare.* *sit:* jussive.

11. *qui:* for *quis.*

18. *ut,* 'so far as'; cf. 57. *i ut ... in ea aetate,* 'for that time'. Note that the prep. is used in each example. *quisquam:* used here, because the clause is in sense conditional, 'if any one could be'.

2. *amplius:* sc. *quam,* which is often omitted after *amplius.* *Metapontum,* etc., Greek cities in southern Italy. *Crotona:* acc. of Croton.


4. *suopte igitur,* etc., 'I am inclined to think that his own unaided nature gave him the combination of intellectual qualities', lit. 'that his intellect was compounded of qualities'. *ingenio:* abl. of cause, applying to the whole sentence. *virtutibus:* qualifying *temperatum.*

5. *ausi:* in agreement with *patres Romani,* notwithstanding *quisquam.*

6. *urbe condenda,* 'at the founding of the city'; abl. of attendant circumstances. *perpetuum,* 'permanent', i.e. continued after him. *arcem:* the Capitoline hill. *versus,* 'turned', in agreement with the subject; cf. 41. 4. This participle, however, is often indeclinable, used as an adverb, 'facing': cf. 25. 14.

7. *ad laevam eius:* Numa faces south, the augur on his left faces east. He draws an imaginary line from the eastern horizon to the west, or at any rate to the zenith. The sky is thus divided into two *regiones* or districts, south or right, north or left; and anything that appears can be classed as right or left.

*signum contra,* 'a point opposite to him'.
9. Romae: loc. uti tu ... adclarassis, 'I pray you to reveal'. uti, equivalent in sense to utinam. adclarassis, a form of adclaraveris, seems to have been a technical word in augury. quae ... vellet, 'which, as he said, he wished'.

10. declaratus rex, 'manifested as king'. templo: i.e. the ground made sacred by the auguries.

19. iure ... legibusque ac moribus, 'by justice and by law and usage'. eam: a repetition of urbem, made emphatic by its position.

2. adsuescere: sc. populum as subject. quippe efferari ... animos, 'for (he knew that) men are uncivilized'. animos, often used in Latin, where we should speak of the individuals.

3. T. Manlio consule: 235 B.C. iterum ... post, etc.: 29 B.C.

4. iunxisset: i.e. to the Romans. rem: in app. to deorum metum.

5. Egeria: one of the Camenae, or Muses.

6. ad eursus lunae, 'according to the revolutions of the moon'. desuntque sex dies, etc., 'and six days are wanting to (complete) the whole year which comes round with the circuit of the sun'. The mean lunar period, i.e. the average time between two new moons, is rather more than 29\(\frac{1}{2}\) days, the solar year is 365\(\frac{1}{4}\) days, and twelve lunar months are less than the solar year by nearly 11 days. Livy says 'six', but the reading is uncertain. ut vicesimo roku, etc., 'so that in the twentieth year the days corresponded with the original position of the sun from which they had started, the periods of all the (intervening) years being completed'. However, this addition of 'intercalary' months was made with little knowledge or method, and when Julius Caesar at last reformed the calendar, with the help of a Greek mathematician named Sosigenes, it was found to be wrong by 67 days.

7. nihil cum populo agi, 'that nothing should be submitted to the people'.

20. flaminem: the special priest of some particular god
2. regiae vicois, 'belonging to the kingly office'.
adsiduum, 'resident'.

3. genti conditoris haud alienum, 'not unconnected with the family of the founder', Romulus being the son of a Vestal.

4. ancilia: the shield that fell from heaven and the eleven copies of it.

5. fierent ... erogaretur: indirect questions explanatory of exscripta exsignataque, 'copied and registered'.

6. ut esset quo consultum plebes veniret, 'so that the common people might have some authority to which they could go for advice'. plebes, opposed to the patricians, who kept this knowledge to themselves and greatly strengthened their political position by doing so.

7. placandos manes, 'the laying of ghosts', always a cause of trouble to primitive people. susciperentur atque curarentur, 'recognized (as real portents) and averted (by religious rites of some sort)'. curarentur, in the special sense of procurarentur. ea, 'such knowledge'. quae suscipienda essent, 'as to the portents which should be recognized'; indirect question.

21. ad haec consultanda procurandaque, 'to the consideration and settlement of these questions', procurare being here used in its ordinary sense. proximo, 'being second', and only second.

2. ducerent nefas, 'thought it impious'.

3. Egeria: cf. 19. 5, note. essent: subjunctive, because it is the reason assigned by Numa.

4. bigis curru arcuato, 'by two horses in a covered car'. etiam in dexterris, 'even in the right hands', that gave a pledge.

5. Argeos: chapels in Rome, apparently the central points of ancient districts. The origin of the name is uncertain.

6. temperata, 'governed by the union of': cf. 18. 4.

22. res, 'the government'. Hostili: see 12. 2.

iussit ... auctores facti: cf. 17. 9.
4. Albae: either locative, imperitabat being used as in 17. 6, or dat. following imperitabat.
6. purgando, 'by excusing themselves'; sc. se. reddantur: indirect for reddentur.
7. uter . . . dimiserit: indirect question following testes. ut in eum, etc., 'that they may visit on it all the horrors of this war'. The common construction is ab eo . . . expetant, 'demand from it'; but cf. 23. 4. This must determine the construction here: otherwise expetant might be intransitive with clades for subject.

23. ab Albanorum stirpe regum. The Romans are derived 'from the family of the Alban kings' as representing the race. So in poetry the Romans are called Aeneadae, 'descendants of Aeneas'.

3. plus: sc. quam: cf. 18. 2. cum re, 'with the disappearance of the trench'.
4. capite: i.e. Cluilius. nomen Albanum: cf. 10. 3, note, nomen Caeninum.
6. haud aspernatus . . . educit, 'Tullus did not refuse, but in case the proposals should come to nothing, he led out his army in battle array', lit. 'into line'.
7. non redditas res, 'the refusal of satisfaction'. Cluiliun: sc. dicentem, suggested by prae te ferre that follows. te . . . ferre: acc. and inin. after nec dubito instead of the more common quin and subj. Not used by Cicero.
8. recte an perperam: i.e. utrum recte an perperam stimulet. fuerit ista eius deliberatio, 'that is a question for him'. fuerit: jussive. illud: explained, as often, by what follows; acc. after monitum, as moneo may take a double acc. in the active.
9. spectaculo fore, 'will engage their attention', 'will be watched'.
10. quaerentibus: dative.
24. duobus, 'each of the two'. nominum error, 'uncertainty about the names'. utroque trahunt, 'make claims for both'; lit. 'draw in each direction'.
2. cum . . . agunt, 'propose to'. ibi . . . unde, 'on the side where'.
3. *dimicarent*: subjunctive, because the purpose of the two peoples is to settle the conditions before the fight. *cuiusque*: for *cuiuscumque*. *cum bona pace*, 'with its full consent'.

4. *ita*, 'as follows'. The *fetialis*, one of a college of priests, whose duty it was to sanction treaties and to demand satisfaction from an enemy, asked the king if it was his pleasure that he should make a treaty with the representative *(pater patratus)* of the Alban people. Having obtained the king’s sanction, he did not personally make the treaty, but consecrated Sp. Fusius as *pater patratus* to make it. This man, having recited the terms, declared the Roman people bound to observe them. *patre patrato*: a representative of the people for this special occasion; the exact meaning is not certain; either 'one made a father' (from *patro*) or 'a father who ratified' (from *patror*). *sagmina*: the tuft of sacred herb, gathered on the Capitoline hill by the *fetialis*, for the consecration of the *pater patratus*.

5. *populi Romani Quiritium*: the formal expression for the whole body of Roman citizens. It is not certain here whether *Quiritium* is in app. to *populi Romani*, as it is sometimes, or a descriptive genitive following it, 'the Roman nation of Quirites,' as it must be 32. 13. *vasa comitesque meos*, 'including my gear and my train'. *quod ... fiat*, 'as far as may be done'; restrictive, as *quod sciam*, 'as far as I know'.

6. *ad ius iurandum patrandum*, 'to pronounce the oath'.

7. *populus Albanus*: nom. in app. to *tu*, instead of voc. *prima (et) postrema*, 'from first to last'. *ex illis tabulis cerave*, 'from those tablets or wax', a legal expression covering any kind of writing tablet. *utique*, 'and as'.

8. *defexit*: old form for *defecerit*, as *faxit* for *fecerit*.

9. *silice*: in app. to *saxo*, to give a more precise description. The use of a flint knife shows that this ceremony survived from the stone age, before metals were used.
25. quidquid civium . . . sit, 'all their people': *civium*, partitive gen. *et . . .* *et*: these conjunctions, as their position shows, give two reasons for *feroces*, the character of the men and the shouts that inspired them.

2. *agebatur . . . positum*, 'was staked . . . depending on'. *itaque ergo*, 'therefore'; pleonastic. *erecti suspensique in*, 'in strained attention to'.

3. *infestisque armis velut acies*, 'like ordered hosts in battle array'. *periculum suum, publicum imperium*: a good example of the arrangement called Chiasmus, where two pairs of words or phrases follow each other in opposite order. The sharp contrast thus produced makes a conjunction unnecessary in Latin. We should insert 'but'. *futuraque, etc.*, 'and the thought that . . . would be'. This explains the subj. *fecissent*.

4. *arma*, 'shields', as below, 5 and 12. *neutro inclinata*, etc., 'as all were equally anxious, they could hardly speak or breathe'; lit. 'as hope favoured neither side, speech and breath were paralysed'.

5. *anceps*, 'on both sides'.

6. *legiones*, 'troops': cf. II. 1. *exanimes vice unius*, 'in mortal terror on behalf of the single soldier'.

7. *ut . . . sic*, 'though . . . yet'.

9. *clamore qualis ex insperato faventium solet*, 'with the loud cheers that mark a success beyond all hopes'.

10. *prius . . . quam . . . posset*: subj., because the event is prevented from happening before the event described in the principal sentence.

11. *aequato Marte*, 'on equal terms'. *ferocem . . . dabat*, 'emboldened'.

12. *iugulo*, 'in his throat'; equivalent to *in iugulum*. *eo maiore*, etc., 'with a delight all the greater because the position had been critical'. It would be usual to have a second comparative after *quo*.* quippe . . . alteri aucti*, 'since the one party was strengthened'. *dicionis alienae facti*, 'brought under a foreign rule'; predicative genitive.

26. *digrederearentur*: subj. because it is the purpose of Mettius to ask before this happens: cf. 24. 3.
2. princeps, 'in front'.
3. feroci, 'impetuous'.
5. facto obstabat, 'was a set-off against the deed', i.e. prevented the full effect of it. raptus in ius ad regem, 'he was carried before the king for trial'. The king, seeing that Horatius was certainly guilty, nominated two commissioners (duumviri) to pronounce sentence. When they had done so, Horatius might, and did, appeal to the people, the commissioners acting as prosecutors. Then, and then only, was there any real trial. auctor esset, 'should be responsible for'. perduellionem iudicent, 'pronounce guilty of treason'.
6. carminis, 'purport' or 'formula'. provocatio certato, 'let him plead his case on (by) appeal'. vincent: sc. duumviri. obnubito: sc. lictor. pomerium: the sacred ground, kept clear of buildings, inside and outside the city walls. Within its limits, marked by boundary stones, the city auspices had to be taken. See 44. 3.
7. non ... ne ... quidem: this use of ne ... quidem to strengthen a preceding negative is regular.
8. itaque provocatone certatum ad populum est, 'and so the question was tried before the people on appeal'. ad populum: after certatum est, not provocatone, as is proved by the order of the words here and by similar phrases elsewhere.
9. patrio iure, 'by a father's right', i.e. the patria potestas, which gave to a father the right of life and death over his children.
10. Pila Horatia: a trophy, not the 'pillar' but the 'javelins' of Horatius, as is evident from 11, below.
11. modo, 'only let it be'.
12. nec ... nec: strengthening the preceding non, as often: cf. 7, above; but the sense would be quite different if non followed.
13. quae deinde ... sunt: i.e. these rites were not in future kept up at the public expense; the Horatii were responsible for them. velut sub iugum, 'as if it had been under the yoke', two upright spears supporting
a third, under which a conquered army was made to pass as a symbol of humiliation.

27. invidia voigi, 'ill-feeling on the part of the people' (subjective gen.) towards the dictator. fuerit: subjunctive, because it gives the reason assigned at the time, and is not merely a statement by the author.

2. per speciem societatis, 'under the pretence of alliance'.

3. pacto transitionis Albanorum, 'by an agreement of the Albans to desert'. The genitives follow pacto independently, transitionis being gen. of definition.

4. confluentes: the confluence of the Tiber and the Anio. The map makes the incidents quite clear. Fidenae is on the Tiber, north of Rome. Tullus, after crossing the Anio, finds the Fidenates posted some distance to the east of their town, and sends the Albans (on his right) to oppose them. He leads the Romans against the men of Veii, who have crossed to the east bank of the Tiber and form the right wing of the enemy. When Mettius treacherously withdrew to the high ground, it is clear that he exposed the Roman right to the Fidenates, but it might be thought that he intended to take the Fidenates on their flank or to cut them off from their town, and Tullus pretends to take this view.

5. et in acie, 'in the line of battle as well'. They were still on the right of the Fidenates, as they had been in crossing.

6. inde ubi, etc. The emphasis is on sese and totam. When he finds that he and his immediate followers are high enough, he stops and brings up the whole force to that level. rem, 'victory'.

7. esse: historic infin. re trepida, 'critical position'.

8. hastas ... erigerent, 'raise their spears'. It is difficult to imagine that this could have concealed the movement of the Albans from any one. idem, 'he too'.

9. id: sc. esse, 'was true'. ut quibus ... essent: cf. Preface 2. Latine: sc. loqui.

11. inclinavit, 'was directed'.

28. devictos (esse) hostes, 'on his victory over the,
enemy'; direct object after *gratulatur*. quod bene vertat, 'with a prayer that it may turn out well'. The antecedent is *castra*... iungere: cf. 17. 10.

2. ab extremo orsi, 'beginning at the end of the camp'.


4. quod, 'any reason that'; adverbial acc.

5. ne... teneat, '(I tell you) lest', &c. ignorantibus deseri vos, 'as you remained in ignorance that you were being deserted'. *nec*: with *avertetur* only, not affecting *ignorantibus*.

6. audeat... nisi... dedero: apparently a mixture of audeat... dem and audebit... dedero, 'Another well might dare, if I do not make'. Possibly audeat is jussive: 'let another dare', i.e. 'I cannot blame another for daring'.

7. quod... sit: as quod vertat, 1, above. civitatem, 'citizenship'. in duos populos divisa: by Romulus, when he brought part of the Alban people to settle at Rome.

9. at, 'yet'. rem, 'cause'. ancipitem, 'divided', a grim anticipation of *distrahendium*.

10. vinculis, 'by the cords'; abl. of the instrument, not after *inhaeserant*.

11. exempli parum memoris legum humanarum, 'of a kind that disregards the laws of humanity'. exempli: gen. of quality.

29. 2. ille, 'the great'. omnia... miscet, 'makes general havoc'.

3. silentium triste, etc., 'gloomy silence and speechless melancholy so enslaved the thoughts of all'. deficiente consilio, 'being unable to decide'; followed by the indirect questions, as oblitii is to be omitted. que couples this abl. abs. to rogitantes. ultimum illud, 'for the last time'; adv. acc.

4. instabat, 'was insistent'. audiebatur: following *ut*, as instabat does, the second *iam* acting as an emphatic conjunction. The first principal verb in this long sentence is also qualified by a third *iam*, which, however, is too far off to be awkward. quibus quisque poterat
elatis: equivalent to eis quae quisque poterat (efferre) elatis. eis being omitted, quae is forced into quibus to give a construction for elatis. In Greek such attraction of the relative into the case of the suppressed antecedent is regular.

6. quibus: abl. of time within which.

30. 2. patres, 'senators'. ea...pars rei publicae; i.e. the patricians, as the Albans became patrician by admission into the Senate. Iulios: Livy, however, has already mentioned Proculus Iulius, 16. 5, and there is a good deal of authority for Tullios here. templum, 'as a consecrated place of meeting'. The Curia Hostilia, after being twice rebuilt, was pulled down by Julius Caesar.

3. eodem supplemento, 'by addition from the same source'.

4. hae fiducia virium, 'with such confidence in his strength'; i.e. confidence thus derived; abl. of cause.

5. Feroniae fanum: probably the temple of the goddess Feronia at the foot of Mt. Soracte, about twenty-five miles north of Rome. As it was a common centre of worship for the neighbouring peoples, it was a convenient place for a market. suos...in lucum. The grove must be the asylum of Romulus 'inter duos lucos' (8. 5); but it is difficult to see why Sabines should now be taking sanctuary there, unless the reference is to runaway slaves. In this case servos must have dropped out of the text; suos cannot imply it.

6. circumspicere et ipsi, 'began on their part also to look about for'; hist. infin.

7. residuas bellorum iras, 'the resentment lasting from the former wars'. defectionem, 'breach of treaty' merely; the people of Veii were not subjects of the Romans. publico, 'national', i.e. from the government of Veii, as distinct from help given by individuals. cum Romulo: see 15. 5. Romulus had granted them indutiae for a hundred years. This truce had, however, been violated by the Veientines; see 27. 3.

8. vertique in eo res videretur, 'and the event appeared to turn only on this'; i.e. war was certain; the
only question was which side should take the offensive. occupat... transire, 'was first to cross': cf. 14. 4.

10. nunc fugae explicari... potuit, 'nor could a retreat be carried out'. explicari: properly 'to be disentangled', 'set in order'; very often used of 'deploying troops'; 27. 6.

31. 2. missis: dat. glomeratam, 'drifted'. caelo: usually in prose de caelo.

3. ut... facerent, 'bidding them offer', the subjunct. implying momentem or some similar word attached to vocem. velut: followed by abl. abs.: cf. 14. 8, note. ut fit, 'as often happens'. deum: gen. plur.

4. Romanis, 'on the part of the Romans'; dat.

5. laboratum est, 'they suffered', impers. pass. ab armis: closely with quies. iuvenum: those who were of military age, not yet senes.

8. operatum his sacris, 'occupied with these observances'; the perf. partic. here implying a state begun, but not yet finished. ira, 'in consequence of the anger'; causal abl. qualifying conflagrassse.

32. iam inde ab initio: i.e. after the death of Romulus: cf. 17. 1. interregem: see 17. 6, 10. auctores: cf. 17. 9, note.

2. cetera, 'in all other ways'; acc. of respect, borrowed from Greek and common in Latin poetry. ab una parte, 'on one side'. in album elata, 'copied on a white placard'. in avi mores atque instituta regem abiturum, 'that the king would go back to the conduct and methods of his grandfather'. The meaning of ab is that he would leave the recent example in order to revert to the earlier.

3. sustulerant animos, 'had by this time recovered their courage', and therefore broken the treaty, which they seem to have regarded as valid only as long as they did not dare to break it. The force of the pluperf. is that they had recovered courage at the time of the raid.

4. memor, 'suggestive'. id: repeating otium, which has already appeared in the relative clause. habititurum: supply credebat.
5. ius ... descripts, 'he copied a form'. Aequiscolis: these people were a branch of the Aequi. Probably this ritual was attributed to them because Aequiscoli was thought to mean qui aequum colunt, 'those who practise equity'. fetiales: see 24. 4, note.

6. The rest of this chapter, except the last sentence, is a description of the form to be used in demanding restitution and in declaring war. The last sentence states that this form was now used for the first time.

lanae velamen est, 'the covering being of wool'. lanae: gen. describing velamen. fas, 'divine justice'.

7. dedier: old form of the pres. infin. pass. often found in poetry. siris: syncopated form for siveris, perf. subj. used in prohibition with nunquam, as with ne.

8. paucis verbis, etc., 'changing a few words of his formula and of the expression of his oath'. He is obliged to make an alteration at each stage of his progress; e. g. audite fines would be inappropriate when he had just entered the forum.

9. Quirine: usually a name of Romulus after his deification, here applied to the Italian god, Janus.

10. ius persolvere, 'make reparation due'. ius nostrum, 'our rights'. cum: something has been lost after this word. cum iis, or cum his, is generally read, 'with these words', or 'with these things', i.e. 'thereupon'. The phrase is, however, unusual and obscure.

11. quarum rerum litium causarum, 'in the matter of the damages, disputes, claims about which'. The relation of these genitives to condix't is hard to decide. The explanation that they are legal or archaic, or that causa is to be supplied, is obviously no explanation at all. It has been proposed to read causam instead of causarum and to omit nec solverunt and solvi below. pater patratus: see 24. 4, note. populi Romani Quiritium: see 24. 5, note. Priscorum Latinorum: see 3. 7, note. quas res, etc., 'which (referring to all three antecedents) they have not paid, settled, or dis-
charged'. The meaning of fecerunt depends on the meaning of causarum, which is not clear.

12. consentio consciscoque, 'I agree and approve', the populus Romanus, as we see just below, having already voted in favour of war. quandoque: two words. in eandem sententiam ibat, 'divided in favour of the same decision', those who were in favour going to one side and those who opposed to the other. ibat: frequentative. Caesar and Cicero use the pluperf. indic. Livy, perhaps in imitation of the Greek optative, generally uses the subj. sanguineam: following praestam as well as ferratam, this word applies to both kinds of spear. In all MSS. it is placed before praestam, and this position makes it difficult. minus: supply quam, as often: cf. 18. 2.

13. quod... quod, 'whereas'; adv. acc. It is possible, however, that the first of the pair is acc. after fecerunt. Priscorum Latinorum: Livy here finds it convenient to name the people. Above, in 6 and 10, he leaves a blank to be filled up on each occasion. facio: by throwing the spear.

14. ubi dixisset, 'whenever he had said'; frequentative. See 12 above, note. ab, 'from'. repetitae... acceperunt: perfect tense, because we now come to the particular case.

33. 2. Capitolium atque arcem: the two summits of the Capitoline hill. eodem, 'to the same place'; adv.

4. Medulliam compulso, 'being concentrated at Medullia'.

5. ad ultimum, 'at last'. inde, 'next (he takes the town and)'. Possibly some words have fallen out here. potens, 'enriched'. ad Murciae [aram], 'near the altar of Murcia', between the Aventine and Palatine. aram may be supplied here as eodem often is; e.g. ad Vestae.

6. ne quando ea arx hostium esset, 'lest at any time it should be a stronghold for the enemy'. ea follows the gender of the predicate arx.

7. a planioribus aditu locis, 'where the low ground
was more easy of approach'; lit. 'on the side of the ground more level in respect of approach'.

8. rebus, 'the size of the state'. recte an per-
peram facti: a condensed form of utrum recte an per-
peram factum esset. We have had (8. 6) liber an servus
esset after discrimen: cf. also 23. 8. career: called
Tullianum and later Mamertinus, which still exists.

9. Feretri: see 10. 6, note.

34. maxime: the adv. is feeble and can hardly be
right. It has been suggested that Livy wrote maximi,
which gives a very good sense. Lucum expected high
honour; his ambition was for the highest.

2. ob seditiones, 'on account of a revolution', in
which the opposition drove out the party in power and
exiled its supporters, as often happened in the small
Greek states. relieta: pres. in sense; see 12. 3, note.

3. ventrem ferre, 'was with child'. in, 'to in-
herit'. Egerio: dat. in app. to puer. The word is
supposed by Livy to be connected with egere, 'to want'.

4. ducita in matrimonium Tanaquil, 'his marriage
with Tanaquil'. quae haud facile, etc., 'who would
not readily allow the position into which she married
(ea quo innuptisset) to be lower than that in which she
had been born'.

5. ab: usually omitted before names of towns, when
the phrase follows a verb of motion.

6. futurum: this and the following infinitives show
that Tanaquil's words or thoughts are given. et Ancum,
'Ancus too'. una imagine Numae, 'by the single
image of Numa'. Livy writes in the language of a later
time. A Roman was nobilis if any of his ancestors had
held a curule office. As evidence of the fact, he kept
waxed images of such ancestors in his atrium or hall.
One image only would be a small claim to nobility.

7. ut, 'as was natural in the case of one', before the
adj. cupidio and the adjectival clause cui . . . esset; tr.
'ambitious as he was, and having', &c.

8. carpento: abl. of place after sedeo, as elsewhere in
Livy. ministerio, 'for the duty'; dat.
9. *accepisse*, 'welcomed': cf. 7. 11, note. *eam... ea... eius*, 'such'; emphatic. The bird was an eagle, the quarter of the sky was favourable, and the god was Jupiter.

10. *domicilioque ibi comparato*, 'having established themselves permanently in it'. *L. Tarquiniurn Priscum*: *Lucius* from *Lucumo*, which is not a name, but an Etruscan title of nobility; *Tarquinius*, because he was a native of *Tarquini*; *Priscus*, as first of the name.

12. *notitiamque eam brevi... in familiaris amicitiae adduxerat iura*, 'and before long he had advanced that acquaintance to the privilege of intimate friendship'. *bello*: for the more usual *belli* or *in bello*. *expertus*: pass. *regis*: with *liberis* and *testamento*.

35. *instare*: historic inf. *regi creando*: dat. of purpose or 'work contemplated', common in gerundial expressions.

3. *quisquam*: peculiar in a sentence neither conditional nor negative. The previous *non* cannot affect it. *quispiam* has been suggested. *ultro aceitum*, 'actually summoned'.

4. *ex quo*, 'ever since'.

5. *haud paenitendo*, 'competent'.

6. *populus Romanus regnare iussit*. Livy says nothing about the *interrex* or the sanction of the senators. Of the two remaining kings Servius reigned *iniussu populi, voluntate patrum*, 41. 6; Superbus *neque populi iussu neque auctoribus patribus*, 49. 3. *cetera egregium*: cf. 32. 2. *ambitio*, 'desire for popular support'. *patres*, 'senators', whose families thus became patricians, but were distinguished as those *minorum gentium*. See 30. 2, where we find that the senators elected from the Albans became patricians. *factio haud dubia regis*, 'a party certain to support the king', lit. 'a certain king's party'.

7. *maiore quam quanta bellii fama fuerat*, 'greater than the character of the war had promised'. *revecta*: i.e. in carts; the booty was heavy and lifeless.

9. *spectavere*, 'the spectators sat'. The order of the following words for trans. is, *furcis sustinentibus specta-
cula, duodenos pedes alta ab terra. sollemnes... annui mansere, 'continued to be held regularly once a year'.

10. aedificanda, 'for building', here referring to the ground, not, as usual, to the structure.

36. intervenit: indic. after cum, as is regular when the clause really contains the principal statement. prius... quam... posset: cf. 14. 11, note.

2. Romulus scripserat: see 13. 8. Tullus had doubled their strength by adding 300 Albans, 30. 3, thus bringing up the number to 600. Tarquin proposes to add three centuries of 200 each.


4. ex eo, 'in consequence of this'.

5. capite velato: as an augur. sitam, 'buried', surrounded by a puteal or curb of stone, enclosing a sacred place.

6. exercitus: the comitia centuriata, thus styled 44. 2. summa (n. plur.) rerum, 'the most important matters'; not to be confused with summa (f. sing.) rerum, 'the chief command', 'government'.

7. alterum tantum, 'as many more', making the number 1,200, though Livy says 1,800, by an oversight, as far as we can tell.

8. posteriores modo, etc., 'only (as the sole distinction) those who were added were called juniors under the original names'; i.e. there were in practice six centuries, but only the three original names were used; the centuries were not formally doubled in number. But as they were really doubled (geminatae), they were, in Livy’s time, known as the ‘six’ centuries.

37. confligitur: impers. missis: abl. abs., the following clause being equivalent to a noun. in Anienis ripa: the Sabines had built a bridge of boats and piles and crossed the Anio. Tarquin burns the bridge to prevent their return. et pleraque ratibus impacta
sublicisque, 'and most of them being driven against the boats and piles', of which the bridge was built.

2. prius . . . quam . . . posset: cf. 25. 10, note. insignem, 'evident'.

4. acti sunt: masc. plur. following the sense of pars, as often.

5. id: the act of burning them, of course; not the spoils.

6. res . . . res, 'their battle . . . their position'.

38. agri: after quidquid, and separated from it as these partitive genitives often are.

2. in sua potestate, 'independent', and therefore having the right to dispose of itself. at, 'for my part'.

3. triumphans, 'celebrating a triumph', now mentioned for the first time, though Romulus (10. 5) might have been said to do so.

4. universae rei dimicationem, 'a decisive battle'.

nomen Latinum: see 10. 3, note.

5. quam quanta mole, 'than the effort with which'.

6. evehebant: supply some general subject, as in the case of ferunt, 39. 1. fastigio, 'by a slope'.

7. aream ad aedem, 'the site for the temple'. occupat fundamentis, 'he secures by laying the foundations'; he does not build the temple at present, but makes sure that the site shall not be appropriated for anything else.

39. 2. reges, 'the royal family'.

3. viden? for videsne? cultu, 'training'.

publice privatimque: placed between adj. and noun, and becoming in sense adjectives.

4. liberum (gen. plur.) loco, 'as a son'. Notice the distinction between pueri, 'boys', and liberi, children in relation to their parents, 'sons'.

coeptum: infin. following ferunt above. quibus ingenia ad magnae fortunae cultum excitantur, 'by which characters are raised to match an exalted station'.

cultum is not so simple as cultu above; it does not mean training, but its result, the refinement that is necessary to true nobility.

quod . . . esset, 'such as was', a consecutive subjunctive, if esset can really be supported. It has been proposed to
read est, evenit being present. iuvenis evasit vere indolis regiae, 'he grew up to be a man of truly royal nature', iuvenis with its qualifying genitive forming the predicate.

5. prohibitam ... servitio, 'saved from slavery'.
6. ut ... a parvo eductum, 'brought up as he had been from infancy': cf. 34. 7, note. patria: abl.

40. 2. pro indignissimo, 'as a shameful wrong'. non modo: equivalent to non modo non if ne ... quidem follows. iis indignitas crescere: the original subject, filii, is overlooked.

3. ad servitia, 'to a set of slaves'. post centesimum fere annum quam, 'about a hundred years after'.

4. stimulabat: the subjects are dolor and the clause quia ... privatus; the independent sentence tum ... videbatur is in sense a third subject; for these three tell us what goaded the sons of Ancus against Tarquin. erat ... videbatur: these indicatives in the apodosis are explained by their connexion with the future participles: cf. 7. 5.

5. quibus: dat. after consuet., agrestibus ferramentis: abl. of quality, describing their equipment.

6. rem, 'his case'. ex composito, 'by concert': cf. 9. 10.

7. totus, 'entirely'.

41.illos fugientes, 'the murderers as they fled', not 'those fleeing', for which a relative clause would be necessary instead of the partic. mirantium: plur. though populus, as a subject, is always followed by a singular verb. Here Livy is not thinking of 'the people' as a unit, but as a number of individuals hurrying together. si destituat spes, 'in case hope should disappoint (her)’: cf. 23. 6.

2. inimicis: dat. of advantage. ludibrio: predicative dat. indicating consequence.

3. qui sis, 'what you are'.

4. ad Iovis Statoris, 'near the temple of Jupiter Stator' (see 12. 6), which was afterwards built on the Nova Via, a road leading from the Palatine to the Forum.
5. confidere: supply se. iubere: supply regem.

6. sede regia sedens: cf. 34. 8, note. voluntate patrum: i.e. they made no objection; they did not become auctores, as in the case of Numa, Tullus, and Ancus.

42. iuvenibus regiis, 'the princes', whether sons or grandsons of Tarquinius Priscus; see 46. 4. It is odd that Livy should represent the sons of Ancus as overlooking these direct heirs of Priscus; see 40. 2 and 4.

2. quin...faceret: following the idea of 'prevention' implied in nec rupit, etc. invidia, 'jealousy of'. indutiae: war against the Veientines has been mentioned rather vaguely, 33. 9.

3. haud dubius rex: equivalent to qui haud dubius esset rex. We should translate haud dubius by an adv., 'unquestionably'.

4. ordinumque quibus, etc., 'and of those ranks by which a clear difference is shown between the degrees of honour and fortune'. fama ferrent, 'extol'.

5. classes, 'classes'. Whatever the original meaning of classis may have been, it is here used to express a division according to property. centurias: properly a body of a hundred men; here used for a unit of no fixed number. hunc ordinem, 'the following scheme'.

43. aeris, 'of copper', with the meaning of asses. The value of the as varied from about eight pence to less than a halfpenny. We cannot fix its value here, but it is clear that it was low, as 10,000 asses were allowed for buying a horse. haberent: subjunctive, because it gives the characteristic of a class. seniorum: men over 45. iuniorum: men of 17 to 45.

2. arma his imperata, 'the armour which they had to provide was'.

4. intra, 'from below'. viginti: notice the cardinal numeral; there were twenty in all.

7. his accensi, 'added to these'. undecim milibus, 'at eleven thousand', abl. of value.

9. sex item alias centurias...feceit, 'he made six other centuries also', i.e. he adopted these centuries as they had been formed by Tarquinius Priscus, 36. 7, 8.
He did not enroll them, as he found them already existing. The names given by Romulus (13. 8) were considered too sacred to be tampered with, and for a long time these six centuries were called *sex suffragia*, 'six votes', as formally the centuries were three only. *quibus* (before *equos*): the antecedent is *bina milia*.

10. *honos*, 'privilege'.

11. *vocabantur*, 'were summoned' to vote. *si variaret*, 'if ever there was a difference of opinion': cf. 32. 12, 14, notes.

The arrangement of the army in classes and centuries, which has just been described, will be seen clearly in the following table.

**Horse (Equites).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Seniors</th>
<th>Juniors</th>
<th>Minimum Asses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foot (Pedites).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Seniors</th>
<th>Juniors</th>
<th>Minimum Asses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are many questions with regard to the army which cannot be discussed here, but a few points may be mentioned.

(1) The army was also an assembly for legislation, but
it was first and chiefly an army. Its functions as Comitia Centuriata may have grown up later. In Livy’s time the Comitia after some reforms still had legislative power, but the army was wholly separated from it.

(2) The wealthiest classes were obliged to spend most on their arms and bore the brunt of the fighting.

(3) The system of voting by centuries, instead of by individuals, gave a great advantage to wealth; the Equites and the first class, which must have been small, together actually commanded a majority in the Comitia, and therefore, if these were unanimous, even the second class did not vote. Age also was favoured, as the juniors must have greatly exceeded the seniors in number, but had only an equal representation.

(4) The Equites were not a whole class, but were composed of select individuals. In later times they were called *Equites equo publico* to distinguish them from the *equester ordo*.

12. *ne mi rari oportet*, etc., ‘nor should we wonder that the arrangement now existing since the completion of the thirty-five tribes, the number of which has been doubled by centuries of seniors and juniors, does not agree with the total number (of centuries) settled by Servius Tullius’. The number of tribes had been raised from four to thirty-five by the gradual addition of thirty-one ‘rustic’ tribes to the four ‘city’ tribes of Servius. This local division by tribes had been combined with a division by property into centuries. Apparently each tribe had five centuries (one for each *classis*) of seniors and of juniors respectively. The seniors and juniors in a tribe were regarded as distinct bodies, and in this sense the number of tribes was doubled, though in reality there were seventy half-tribes. If this explanation is correct, the number of centuries had been raised from 170 (excluding Equites, &c.) to 350.

13. *enim*: explaining *non convenire*. (1) Servius had four tribes only, not thirty-five; (2) these tribes had nothing to do with the division into centuries. 

*collibus*, ‘according to the hills’. These four tribal districts were
called Palatina, Esquilina, Collina (on the Quirinal and Viminal), and Suburana, which was not connected definitely with any hill. There is some doubt about the reading in this passage. *aequaliter*, 'at an equal rate'; *quiquam*, 'in any way'; adverb. acc.

44. campo Martio: see 16. 1, note.

2. *idque conditum lustrum*, etc., 'and that ceremony was called the closing of the *lustrum*, because it was the end of the enrolment'. About every five years the Censors numbered the people, assigned their rank, &c., and ended with a *lustrum* or purificatory sacrifice. Hence *lustrum* came to mean a period of five years. *lustro*, 'purification', used for the whole process of enrolment.

3. *ad*, 'with a view to'; cf. 8. 4. *Esquiliis*, 'by the Esquiline', which lies close to it on the south-east.

4. *vim*, 'etymology'. *certis circa terminis*, 'with fixed boundaries on both sides', marked by stones. *coniungunt*, 'they make to touch'. *cultu*, 'occupation'.

5. *esset*: subjunctive as usual after *quod* when the reason is rejected.

45. omnibus: neuter.

2. *publice privatimque*, 'as representing the state or as an individual'. *perpulit (eos)*, 'prevailed with them'.

3. *caput rerum*, 'sovereign'. *de quo*, 'a question about which'. *ex omnium cura Latinorum*, 'from the thoughts of the Latins as a whole'.

4. *monumentum*: instead of the usual dative. It would be regular if it was followed by the genitive instead of by the dative, as here.

5. *ut erat*, 'as in truth it was'.

6. *responsi*: given by the *vates* mentioned above. *quin... perfunderis*, 'why do you not bathe?' i.e. 'go and bathe'.

7. *qui omnia... cuperet rite facta*, 'inasmuch as he wished that all should be duly performed'. Notice the omission of *esse* after *cupio*, as often after *volo*.

46. usu... *possederat*, 'he had held by right of
possession'. *capto,* 'which had been taken'. *vel-lent iuberentne:* the question which he brought before the people. The omission of *et* between the verbs makes them one expression, and *-ne* naturally comes at the end.

2. *agii,* 'that the proposal was being made'; impers. pass. *crescendi,* 'of increasing his own influence'. *et...et:* coupling a nom. in app. and an abl. abs. Both give the reason why he thought so.

3. *et,* 'like others', as e.g. in Mycenae, where Clytemnestra murdered her husband, Agamemnon, and was murdered by her son, Orestes.

4. *ediderim,* 'I should pronounce him'; potential subjunctive in the perf., as e.g. *dixerit quispiam.* The protasis is suppressed or implied; the full expression would be, 'if I pronounced him to be the son, I should do so in accordance with the greatest number of authorities'. *habuerat,* 'had had' before his murder.

5. *duae Tulliae:* the daughters in a family had no separate name, but were called by the name of the *gens*; e.g. the daughter of P. Cornelius Scipio was called Cornelia. If there were several daughters, they were distinguished as *maior, minor, tertia, &c.* *forte ita inciderat,* 'it had chanced to happen thus'; i.e. both were not ambitious and unprincipled; if they had been, two *violentia ingenia* must have been united. *fortuna* (abl.) is personified and purposes *ne...iungerentur.*

6. *ferox Tullia,* 'the spirited Tullia', not in the sense of *Tullia, mulier ferox,* but to distinguish her from her milder sister. *nihil...esse:* expressing the thought implied in *angebatur.* *tota in...avera,* 'wrapped up in'.

7. *de viro ad fratrem, de sorore ad virum,* 'about her husband to his brother, about her sister to that sister's husband'. *ut elanguescendum aliena ignavia esset,* 'so as to be condemned to feebleness by another's want of spirit'.

9. *Arruns:* if the bracketed words are kept, probably *Arruns* was a slip for *Lucius*; if they are omitted, the subject of the following verbs is Lucius and Tullia, with
whom the context has been concerned. matrimonio: dat.

47. tum vero, 'then indeed'; introducing the climax, as often in Virgil.

2. defuisse: indirect statement. serviret, 'be a subject'.

3. istic, 'in you'. quin accingeris? 'why not put on the sword?' lit. 'gird yourself', a middle use of the passive: cf. 45. 6.

4. ab...ab: regular, as there is no verb of motion. di...pentes patriique, 'the gods of your home and family'; the Latin does not, any more than the English, imply two sets of gods. patris imago: cf. 34. 6. creat: sing., the long string of subjects making a single thought.

5. regium iuvenem, 'prince': cf. 42. 1. devolvere retro ad stirpem, 'sink down again into your family', i.e. 'be no more than your father originally was'.

6. his aliisque: neuter. nullum momentum...faceret, 'had no influence'.

7. minorum...gentium patres: they had been ennobled by his father; cf. 35. 6. regis criminibus, 'by slandering the king'. omnibus locis, 'everywhere', i.e. with all sorts of people.

8. pro curia, 'in the front part of the senate house', not 'in front of', as is soon evident.

9. de Servio actum, 'that it was all over with Servius'.

10. ab stirpe ultima, 'going back to his very birth'.

11. ereptum primoribus, 'taken from the nobles', who claimed all of it. They appear to have had a share: cf. 46. 1.

12. inclinasse in primores, 'he had transferred to the nobles'. It was true that, as far as service in the army was concerned, he had laid some additional burden on wealth.

48. 2. ille: sc. diceret. per licentiam eludentem, 'with his reckless contempt'. eludentem: here without object.

3. medium: 'by the waist'. in inferiorem partem: i.e. into the forum at the bottom of the steps.
cogendum: not, of course, in its ordinary meaning of formally assembling the senate, but of getting the senators back into their places.

6. fleetenti, 'as she was turning'.

7. furiis sororis ac viri, 'the deities that avenged her husband and sister': cf. 59. 13. sanguinis ac caedis paternae, 'the blood of her murdered father'; hendiadys: cf. ii. 1, note. contaminata, 'stained' by the murder. respersa, 'splashed' with the blood.

sequerentur: subjunct. as it belongs to a virtually indirect statement; but the imperf. subj. in a relative clause seems here, as in some other passages, to have a 'prospective' sense, 'were to follow'. A possible example in this book is conderetur, 6. 3.

9. quidam auctores sunt, 'some writers declare', followed by eum... habuisse.

49. Superbo, 'the Tyrant' or 'the Cruel'. socer-rum gener, 'his own father-in-law' may give the emphasis of the two words thus placed together.

2. armatis, 'with armed men'; abl. of the instrument.

3. ad ius regni, 'to give him a claim to the throne'.

4. sine consiliis, 'without assessors'.

5. perque eam causam, 'and under that pretext', i.e. that he had a right to investigate alone. unde: equivalent to eos e quibus.

6. ordo: the senate.

7. omnibus: cf. 45. 1. domesticis, 'decided at home'.

9. ab Vlixe deaque Circa: Telegonus, son of Ulysses and Circe, was the mythical founder of Tusculum and ancestor of the gens Mamillia.

50. indicet: for the mood cf. 36. 1, note.

2. occideret: cf. 25. 10. toto die, 'in the course of the whole day', not quite 'throughout', which would require totum diem.

3. ab Aricia: closely with Turnus Herdonius and equivalent to Aricinus. an: introducing an alternative question, as a previous question, 'is he not rightly
called the Tyrant? has been implied. **esse**: infin. because this question, as two others below, is rhetorical, i.e. contains its own answer.

4. **obnoxios**, 'at his mercy'.

5. **quod si sui**, etc., 'if his people were wise in entrusting it to him,—if indeed it was entrusted at all rather than usurped by murder,—then the Latins should entrust it too—though not even in that case to a foreigner'. The words **si ... sit** are a possible correction by the speaker of **bene crediderint**; the words **quamquam ... alienigenae** are a certain correction of **credere** ... **debere**.

7. **eodem pertinentia**, 'to the same effect'. **cum maxime**, 'just when'.

8. **id temporis**, 'at that time', i.e. so late. **id**: adverbial acc. **temporis**: partitive gen.

9. **ne id quidem**, etc., 'it is said that he did not make even this pass without remark from Turnus'. **tacitum**: passive and neuter. **dixisse**: sc. **Turnum. habiturum infortunium esse**, 'would get the worst of it', 'come to grief'; because the father, in virtue of the **patria potestas** could do what he liked as regards a son: cf. 26. 9. The expression is colloquial and rough, often used with regard to troublesome slaves.

51. 2. **pro imperio**, 'by virtue of his royal power', which did not extend to Latins.

3. **una nocte**: the night immediately following the arrival of Tarquin.

4. ** dici**: the construction is **necem dixi parari ab Turno. peteret**: this solitary imperf. should be noticed; it is required by the sense. Tarquin said, **dilata res est, quod ego asui quem maxime petebat**, the imperf. representing not what happened at the precise time, but a continuous course of conduct. **auctor**, 'summoner'.

5. **destituerit**, 'disappointed'.

6. **rogare**: sc. **se**. **ad Turnum**, 'to the lodging of Turnus'.

7. **nisi gladiis deprehensis**: equivalent to **nisi si gladii deprehensi erunt**; **nisi si** is used by Cicero.
9. *caput*, 'the source', which may have been a pool.

52. *qui ... adfecissent*, 'since they had punished'.

2. *id ... censere*, 'his opinion was', explained by the following clauses.

4. *si adversatus esset*: subjunctive, because it is attached to a sentence virtually indirect; as if Livy had written *magnum esse pericum, si quis adversotus esset*.

6. *miscuit manipulos ex Latinis Romanisque*, 'he mixed up maniples of Latins and Romans'. He broke up each maniple of Latins or Romans into two halves and taking one half of each, he made a Latin-Roman maniple; thus he made *ex binis singulos*, 'one out of a pair'; but as the new maniple was *geminatus*, i.e. no longer single, but divided into two halves, he made *binos ex singulis*, 'a pair out of one'; and these two divisions of the maniple were commanded each by a *centurio*. In Livy's time the maniple was considered to be the unit of the legion, but it had no commander; its officers were two centurions, each commanding half. Professor Seeley thinks that Livy's object here is to explain this arrangement.

53. *ut ... ita*, 'though ... also'. *quin ea arte*, etc., 'nay, in those qualities he would have been equal to the previous kings, had not the failure of his character in other respects obscured this distinction as well'. The meaning is, not that his abilities as a commander were destroyed, but they could not be recognized, and therefore do not rank as they should. *degeneratum*, 'the fact that it had been degenerated by him', the pass. partic. of an intransitive verb used as a noun in the nom. So we have the abl. *inaugurato* used absolutely, 36. 3.

2. *in ducentos amplius ... annos*, 'to last more than two hundred years'.

4. *excepit*, 'met him'. *pulso*: dat. following *adempta esset*.

5. *ex composito*: cf. 9. 10, note.


7. *ne errarent*, 'that they might make no mistake', expressing the purpose with which the following statement
is made. *per occasionem*, 'when the time came': cf. 5. 5 and II. i.

10. *ad ultimum*, 'at last'.

11. *futurumque credere brevi*, 'they believed that it would soon happen', explained by the clause that follows.

54. *aliis rebus*. We have had several instances of adjectives, without nouns, used in the neuter with a termination giving no proof of gender. Probably Livy adds *rebus* here, because without it *aliis* might seem connected with *Gabinis*. Cicero is more precise than Livy in this, and regularly adds *res* to those parts of *is* and *qui* that are of doubtful gender when the reference is to things. *veteribus*: i.e. 'native'. *nosset*, 'was acquainted with'. *sciret*, 'was aware that'.

2. *praedatum atque in expeditiones*, 'for plundering and raiding'. *praedatum* (supine): referring to the spoil brought back. *expeditiones*: referring also to the damage done.

3. *quid ageretur*, 'what was really going on'.

5. *ut omnia unus publice Gabiis posset*, 'that he alone was all-powerful in the government at Gabii', a clause supplying an object to *dedissent*. *ei*: where *sibi* might be expected.

7. *ut re imperfecta*, 'feeling that his mission had failed'; the ablative give the fact; *ut* shows that it is mentioned as affecting the mind of the messenger.

8. *tacitis ambagibus*, 'by unspoken riddles', or, as we might put it, 'acted hints', inverting the noun and adjective. *sua ipsos invidia opportunos*, 'whose unpopularity exposed them to attack'.

9. *patuit*, 'was allowed'. *divisui fuere*, 'were divided'; predicative dat. expressing consequence.

10. *largitiones . . . praedaeque*, 'distributions and profits'; the latter being retained by Sextus and his friends.

55. *receptis*, 'retaken' properly, but here the first syllable has no special force. *Tarpeio*: the early name of the Capitoline hill. *Tarquinios reges*, etc., is the subject to the infinitives, with *patrem* and *filium* in
apposition. The indirect statement follows \textit{monumentum}, 'memorial'.

2. quod inaedificaretur, 'which was being built thereon'. It is unnecessary to put any future sense into the imperfect. Priscus had already laid some foundations, \textit{38.7. quae aliquot}, 'several of which'.

3. movisse numen, 'exerted their power'. \textit{admitterent ... addixere}: cf. \textit{36.3, 6}. \textit{Termini}: the god who protects boundaries.

4. non motam ... sedem, 'the fact that the home was not moved': cf. \textit{34.4} 'ducta in matrimonium Tanaquil'.

5. \textit{caput}: evidently an attempt to explain the name \textit{Capitolium}.

7. augebatur ad impensas regis animus, 'the king's idea with regard to expense was enlarged'. \textit{Pometinæ}, 'from Pometia'; see \textit{53.2}.

8. magis ... crediderim, 'I would rather believe': cf. \textit{46.4}, note. \textit{quadraginta talenta}: \textit{3,200} Roman pounds, as the talent contained 80.

9. nullius ne horum, etc., 'and which would exceed (the cost of) the foundations of any building even at the present time'. \textit{nullius ... non}: the negatives cancel each other. \textit{ne ... quidem}: the negative force of this phrase is lost after another negative. \textit{exsuperaturam}: this use of the fut. partic. as an adj. (i.e. not joined to any part of \textit{sum}) is not unfrequent in Livy. Caesar and Cicero confine it almost entirely to \textit{futurus}.

56. militiae: dat.

2. foros ... faciendos: acc. in app. to \textit{opera}. \textit{cloacam maximam}: this great sewer was built to drain the ground between the Palatine and the Tiber, and still exists and serves the purpose of its builder. \textit{nova haec magnificentia}, 'our modern splendour'. \textit{adaequare}: this verb may be tr. or intr. here; if the latter, \textit{quicquam} is an adverb: cf. \textit{43.13}.

6. sortium, 'of the oracle'. These \textit{sortes} were bits of wood with inscriptions on them, from which the Italians
drew when they were inquiring about the future. The word is applied, here as elsewhere, to the Greek oracle.

7. alius ingenii: gen. of quality. in quibus fratrem suum, 'and among them his own brother'. interfectum: properly belonging to primores, but following the number of fratrem. animo, 'intelligence'.

8. factus ad imitationem, 'setting himself to imitate'. praedae: predicative dat.

9. ludibrium, 'butt'. per ambages, 'figurative' with effigiem.

10. quem: perhaps, as in 6. 4, for utrum; but their brother Sextus may be included. They take him into consideration just below, and use uter where he is excluded. vestrum, 'of you', including, but no: mentioning, Brutus.

11. inter se . . . sorti permittunt, 'they entrust to lot the question between them'.

12. alio . . . spectare, 'looked in a different direction', i.e. had a different meaning.

57. ut in, 'considering', 'for': cf. 18. 1, note.

2. praeter aliam superbiam regno infestos, 'who, apart from his general tyranny, were hostile to his government'.

3. temptata res est, si, 'an attempt was made on the chance that'; almost equivalent to 'they tried whether', an indirect question.

5. inter se, 'with each other'.

6. Collatinus: so called because he was governor of Collatia, as his father (nephew of Tarquinius Priscus) had been before him; 38. 1.

7. certamine accenso, 'when the dispute became warm'. quin . . . conscendimus: cf. 45. 6, note. invisimusque praesentes nostrarum ingenia, 'and make a personal inspection of the character of our wives'. id cuique spectatissimum sit quod necopinato viri adventu occurrerit oculis, 'in the case of each wife that conduct would be most surely tested that meets her husband's eye on his unexpected arrival'. If conduct is seen without any warning, it must be genuine; there is
no opportunity for pretence. The sense is clear, but perhaps *sit* should be translated, 'let that conduct be', &c.

8. *age*: sing., though addressed to more than one person, as elsewhere also. *se intendentibus*, 'spreading'.

9. *deditam lanae*, 'engaged on her wool-work', the typical occupation of a virtuous wife.

10. *muliebris certaminis laus*, 'the first place in this competition of women'. *spectata castitas*, 'flawless purity', not only 'tested' but 'proved'.

11. *ludo*, 'adventure'.

58. 2. *ubi*, 'and there'. *est* is not to be supplied with *exceptus*. *circa*: equivalent in sense to an adjective, *omnia* being supplied from *omnes*: cf. 59. 9, note.

3. *pavida ex somno*, 'startled out of sleep'. *versare*, etc., 'worked on her natural weakness by every sort of appeal', lit. 'turned her womanly mind in every direction', i.e. met every possible argument.

4. *sordido*, 'base', because her supposed partner would be a slave.

5. *quo terrore . . . velut vi*, 'by a threat as powerful as violence'. *ferox expugnato decore muliebri*, 'exulting in the capture of a woman's honour'. *nuntium*, 'message', as it was sent to more than one place; *nuntio* just below is 'messenger'. *ita facto matura-toque opus esse*, 'such need was there for action and haste', or 'for prompt action'. For the participles cf. 53. I, note.

7. *suorum*: reflexive, as the subject *laerimae* implies *Lucretia*. *satin salve?*: i.e. *satisne salve res se habent?* 'is all well?' *fidem*, 'a pledge', followed by an indirect statement.

8. *mihi sibique*: after *pestiterum*.

9. *animi*: locative, as in 7. 6.

10. *vos . . . videritis*, 'it is for you to consider'. The fut. perf. of *video* is used in all its persons to indicate that consideration of a question is to be put aside. In the 2nd person it is almost equivalent to an imperative.

12. conclamat, 'call her by name'. It was the custom to call a person by name repeatedly just after death. *conclamo* is the technical word for this.

59. *exsecuturum*, 'will punish'; elsewhere always used of the offence, not of the offender.

2. *stupentibus miraculo rei*, 'astounded and wondering'. Note, however, that *miraculum* means 'wonderful thing', 'wonderfulness', not, 'a feeling of wonder'. *ad expugnandum regnum*, 'to make an end of the royal power'.

3. *miraculo...rei novae atque indignitate*, 'in wonder at this strange and cruel deed', lit. 'by the wonderfulness and enormity of the strange deed'. *ut fit*: cf. 7. 7.

4. *quod*: the antecedent is *arma capiendi*, which follows *auctor*.


6. *haud temere esse*, 'that there was good reason for it'; i.e. it was not a mere act of sudden violence. In this phrase *temere* seems to take the place of an adjective.

7. *ad tribunum celerum*, 'to the commander of the bodyguard': cf. 15. 8.

8. *eius pectoris ingeniiique*, 'consistent with the spirit and character'; genitives qualifying *oratio*. *Tricipitini*: Spurius Lucretius Tricipitinus, the father of Lucretia.

9. *in...exhauriendas demersae*, 'kept underground to clear out'. *circa*: almost an adjective on account of its position: cf. 58. 2, note.

10. *ultores parentum di*: cf. 48. 7 and 13 below.

11. *quaes praesens*, etc., 'prompted by the shameful deed at the moment, but not easy for chroniclers to reproduce'. As Livy cannot realize the feelings of Brutus, he finds it hard to imagine his language. The meaning of *indignitas* occasionally passes into that of the feeling excited, 'indignation', and that may be the meaning here.

12. *praefecto urbis*. Tacitus (*Ann. vi. 11*) tells us that this governor was appointed by the kings to exercise
their authority when they were absent from the city. After the end of the monarchy the consuls in the same way used to delegate their power to a *praefectus urbis* till the appointment of the praetor made it unnecessary to do so. The office became then a mere occasional form, but in Livy's own day it was revived by Augustus.

60. 3. *regnatum*, 'government by kings lasted', 753 to 510 B.C. *ab condita urbe ad liberatam*, 'from the foundation of the city to its liberation': cf. Pref. 6. *a praefecto urbis*: acting as *interrex*, a title which, of course, would not at this time be quite accurate. *ex commentariis*, 'according to the (regulations contained in the) papers'. Servius Tullius, as some authors stated (48. 9) had intended to abdicate and abolish the kingly office. We must suppose that these papers contained his directions for continuing the government.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

This index does not contain all the proper names occurring in Book I; those about which information is either unnecessary or supplied in the Notes are omitted.

Actiacus, -a, -um, of Actium, a promontory of Acarnania, where Augustus defeated Antony, 31 B.C.

Aequi, -orum, m. a people living in the upper valley of the Anio, east of Latium.

Alba, -ae, f. the city of Alba Longa, built on the slope of the Albanus Mons, fifteen miles south-east of Rome.

Anio, -ēnis, m. a river flowing into the Tiber from the east, three miles north of Rome.

Arcadia, -ae, f. a district in the centre of the Peloponnese; Arcas, -adis, m. an Arcadian.

Argilētum, -i, n. a street in Rome, between the south of the Quirinal and the Forum.

Arcia, -ae, f. a Latin town near Alba Longa. Aricinus, -a, -um, of Arcia.

Asia, -ae, f. Asia Minor.

Caere, indecl. n. a town of Etruria.

Camēna, -ae, f. Muse, one of the Italian goddesses of literature.

Circa (or Circē), -ae, f. a sorceress, who lived in the island of Aeaea, according to the Homeric account, and turned the companions of Ulysses into swine. According to a later story she came to Latium.

Collātia, -ae, f. a town on the Anio, east of Rome. Collātinus, a name given to L. Tarquininius, son of Egerius, governor of the town.

Corinthus, -i, f. Corinth, a famous city on the Isthmus that connects the Peloponnese to Northern Greece.

Creūsa, -ae, f. the first wife of Aeneas, whom he lost as he left Troy.

Curēs, -ium, m. and f. the chief town of the Sabines.

Delphi, -ōrum, m. a town of Phocis in Greece, the site of the famous oracle of Apollo.

Diānium, -i, n. temple of Diana.

Ephesius, -a, -um, of Ephesus, an Ionian city famous for its great temple of Diana.

Esquiliae, -ārum, f. the Collis Esquilinus, one of the hills of Rome.

Etrūria, -ae, f. a country north of Latium, from which it was divided by the Tiber.

Etruscus, -a, -um, Etruscan; plur. the Etruscans.

Fabius (Pictor), a Roman historian, who lived at the
end of the third century, B.C.

Fidēnae, -ārum, f. a town of Latium on the Tiber, five miles north-east of Rome.

Fidēnas, -ātis, of Fidēnae.

Fidēnātēs, -ium, m. people of Fidēnae.

Gabīi, -ōrum, m. a town of Latium, twelve miles from Rome. Gabinus, -a, -um, of Gabīi. Gabīni, -orum, m. the people of Gabīi.

Gēryon, -onis, a monster with three bodies, king of Spain, whose oxen Hercules took away.

Grādiūs, -i, m. name of Mars.

Hadriāticus, -a, -um, with mare, the Adriatic Sea.

Helēna, -ae, f. wife of Mencūlaus, king of Sparta, whom Paris carried away to Troy.

Iānus, -i, m. an old Italian god, represented with two faces; a temple of Iānus.

Ilīum, -i, n. a poetical name for Troy.

Latium, -i, n. the district south of the Tiber now called the Roman Campagna.

Laurentēs, -ium, m. a people of Latium, in whose land Lavinium was built; Laurentēns, -ntis, and Laurentīnus, -a, -um, of the Laurentes.

Macedonia, ae, f. a country between Thessaly and Thrace.

Malitiosā (silva), treacherous; the name of a forest in the Sabine territory.

Mars, -tis, m. the god of war.

Numīcōs, -i, m. a river in the south of Latium.

Ostīa, -ae, f. or -ōrum, n. a town at the mouth of the Tiber.

Pān (acc. Pāna), m. the god of the woods and of the shepherds.

Paphlagōnia, -ae, f. a country lying south of the Black Sea.

Pelopōnnēsus, -i, f. the part of Greece south of the Isthmus of Corinth.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, Carthaginian.

Pythagōras, -ae, m. a philosopher of Samos, who lived in the sixth century B.C.

Quirīnus, -i, m. a name of Romulus after his deification; also given to Janus.

Rūmīnālis, -e, of Rumina, a goddess whose temple was near the fig-tree under which Romulus and Remus were suckled by the wolf.

Rutuli, -ōrum, m. a people on the border of Latium, whose capital was Ardea.

Sabinus, -a, -um, Sabine; Sabīni, -orum, m. a people north of Latium, whose capital was Cures.

Samīus, -a, -um, of Samos (or Samus), -i, f. an island near the coast of Asia Minor, opposite Ephesus.

Sibylla, -ae, f. a prophetess, who delivered oracles in a cave near Cumae in Campania.

Tarquinii, -ōrum, m. a town of Etruria.

Tusculānus, -a, -um, of Tusculum, a town of Latium.

Vēnus, -eris, f. goddess of love, mother of Aeneas.

Vestālīs, -is, f. Vestal, a virgin consecrated as priestess of Vesta, goddess of the hearth.
VOCABULARY

Final i and o are long, if they are not marked. All other long vowels are marked, unless they are followed by two consonants, in which case the syllable is necessarily long.

Perfects and supines of all verbs of the third conjugation are given. Under other verbs they are not given, unless they are irregular.

An asterisk (*) prefixed to a word indicates that the word itself is not found.

a, ab, prep. c. abl. from, in consequence of, on the side of, by.
ab-do, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. hide, shut up.
ab-duco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. lead away.
ab-eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, intr. go away.
ab-horreo, -ui, — (2), intr. shrink from, am inconsistent with.
ab-igo, -ëgi, -actum (3), tr. drive away.
ab-légo (1), tr. send away.
ab-nuo, -ui, -uitum (3), tr. refuse, object to.
ab-olesco, -ëvi, — (3), intr. go out of use, disappear.
ab-rogo (1), tr. take away from (acc. and dat.).
absens, -ntis, absent, distant.
ab-solvo, -solvì, -solutum (3), tr. acquit.
absonus, -a, -um, incompatible with (dat.).
abs-tergeo, -si, -sum (2), tr. wipe away.
abs-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), tr. refrain from, keep from, forgo; intr. c. abl. abstain.
ab-sum, -fui, -esse, intr. am away, am distant.
ab-undo (1), intr. overflow, am excessive.
ac, see atque.
ac-cedo, -cessi, -cessum (3), intr. approach, am added to.
ac-cendo, -di, -sum (3), tr. set on fire.
ac-censeo, -sui, -sum (2), tr. add to.
ac-cingo, -nxi, -nctum (3), tr. gird on; pass. arm myself, get ready for action.
ac-cio (4), tr. send for.
ac-cipio, -cepi, -ceptum (2), tr. receive, incur, hear. acceptus, -a, -um, welcome (dat.).
accola, -ae, c. neighbour.
ac-cúso (1), tr. accuse.
ácër, acris, acre, vigorous, active, fierce; adv. acriter, compar. acrius.
aciës, -ëi, f. line of battle, army, battle.
ad, prep. c. acc. to, among, for, in accordance with.
ad-aequo (1), tr. (acc. and dat.) make equal, level with; intr. (dat.) am equal to, compare with.
ad-eláro (1), tr. manifest.
ad-cresto, -crévi, -crétum (3), intr. c. dat. grow to, am joined to.
ad-dico, -xi, -ctum (3), intr. assent, am favourable, am propitious (of omens).
ad-do, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. add.
ad-duco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. bring to, advance.
ad-edo, -edi, -esum (3), tr. eat, consume.
ad-eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, tr. and intr. approach.
ad-do, adv. thus far, so.
ad-equito (1), intr. c. dat. ride up to.
ad-fecto (1), tr. seek, aim at, make my way to.
ad-fero, attuli, addatum, ad-ferre, tr. bring to, bring in, put into.
ad-ficio, -feci, -fectum (3), tr. treat, visit, punish, &c. (varied in meaning by the ablative that qualifies it).
adfinitas, -atis, f. connexion by marriage.
ad-firmo (1), tr. assert, establish.
ad-fligo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. throw down, cast down, crush.
ad-gredior, -gressus sum (3), tr. attack; intr. go to; adgredior ad, undertake.
ad-hídeo (2), tr. invite, admit, apply.
ad-hortor (1), tr. urge, exhort.
ad-icio, -iécit, -iectum (3), tr. add.
adiectio, -ónis, f., addition.
ad-imo, -émi, -emptum (3), tr. (acc. and dat.) take away from.
ad-ipiscor, adeptus sum (3), tr. get.
aditus, -ūs, m. approach.
ad-iungo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. join to, unite.
ad-iuvo, -ívī, -iūtum (1), tr. help, back up.
adloquium, -i, n. address.
ad-loquor, -locūtus sum (3), tr. address.
ad-ministro (1), tr. manage, conduct.
admiratio, -ónis, f. admiration, wonder.
ad-miror (1), tr. admire, wonder at.
ad-mitto, -misi, -missum (3), tr. and intr. send to; favour, approve (of omens).
admendum, adv. greatly, extremely.
ad-moneo (2), tr. remind (acc. and gen.).
admonitus, -ūs, m. advice, request.
ad-moveo, -móvi, -mó tum (2), tr. move to, bring up to.
ad-nitor, -nisus or -nīxus sum (3), intr. strive.
ad-nuo, -ni, -ūtum (3), intr. make a signal.
ad-olesco, -évi, -ultum (3), intr. grow up.
ad-operio, -operui, -operum (4), tr. cover.
ad-orior, -iri, -itus sum (4), tr. attack, assail.
ad-orno (1), tr. furnish, embellish, distinguish.
ad-probo (1), tr. approve.
ad-quiró, -quisivi, -quisitum (3), tr. get, gain.
ad-scisco, -scivi, -scitum (3), tr. admit, adopt.
ad-sentio, -si, -sum (4), intr. c. dat. agree.
adsiduus, -a, -um, constant, permanent.
ad-soleo, —, — (2), intr. often impers. is wont.
ad-sto, -stiti, — (1), intr. stand near, stand attentive.
ad-suefacio, -feci, -factum (3), tr. accustom.
ad-suesco, -suëvi, -suëtum (3), intr. c. dat. become accustomed to.
ad-sum, -fui, -esse, intr. am present, aid, support.
ad-sumo, -mpsi, -mptrum (3), tr. take to myself, adopt.
adulescens, -ntis, m. youth.
adulter, -eri, ni. adulterer.
aduncus, -a, -um, hooked.
advena, -ae, c. foieigner.
ad-venio, -veni, -ventum (4), intr. come, arrive.
adventus, -üs, m. coming, arrival.
ad-versor (i), intr. resist.
adversus, -a, -um, turned towards, opposite, adverse, hostile.
adversus, adv. and prep. c. acc. towards, against.
ad-voco (i), tr. summon.
aedificatio, -onis, f. act of building or constructing.
aedificium, -i, n. building, structure.
aedifico (1), tr. build, build on (a site).
aedis, -is, f. temple; plur. house.
aeger, -gra, -grum, sick, suffering; adv. aegré, with difficulty, with regret; aegré fero or patior, am vexed at; compar. aegrius.
aegritudo, -inis, f. vexation, annoyance.
aemulatio, -onis, f. rivalry, imitation.
aemulor (1), tr. rival, imitate.
aëneus, -a, -um, of copper, of bronze.
aequare, -ae, -um, of copper, of bronze.
aequàlis, -e, equal, equal in age, contemporary; aequàlis, -is, c. companion (of same age); adv. aequàliter, fairly, at an equal rate.
aequo (1), tr. equal, am equal to.
aequis, -a, -um, level, fair, contented.
aes, aeris, n. copper, bronze.
aetás, -ätis, f. age, time of life, generation.
ager, -gri, m. field, land, territory.
agger, -eris, m. embankment.
agitatio, -onis, f. movement.
agito (1), tr. drive, ponder, consider, design.
agmen, -inis, n. column, band, crowd.
agnosco (ad-gnosco), -gnóvi, -gnitum (3), tr. recognize.
ago, égi, actum (3), tr. drive, lead, do, make, celebrate, pass, spend, make proposals; imperat. age (as an exhortation), come; pass. am concerned, am in question; also used impersonally.
agrestis, -e, rustic, rural; agrestis, -is, m. peasant.
aio, ais, ait, defective, intr. say.
ália, -ae, f. wing.
album, -i, n. white tablet, register.
álea, -ae, f. hazard.
áles, -itis, c. bird.
alias, adv. at another time.
aliēnigena, -ae, c. foreigner.
aliēnus, -a, -um, of another, unconnected with, strange.
ália, -ae, -um, of another, unconnected with, strange.
ália, -ae, -um, of another, unconnected with, strange.
ália, -ae, -um, of another, unconnected with, strange.
aliquantus, -a, -um, some, considerable; aliquantum, -i, m. somewhat; adv. aliquanto, considerably.

aliqui, aliqua, aliquod, indef. adj. some.
aliquis, aliquid, indef. pron. someone, something.
aliquot, indecl. adj. several.
aliquotiōnis, adv. several times.
aliter, adv. otherwise.

alius, -a, -ud, other, different; alii ... alii, some ... others; alius ... alius, one thing ... another thing.
aliciō, -lexi, -lectum (3), tr. entice.

alluviae, -ei, f. overflow.

alo, -ui, -tum or -itum (3), tr. support, maintain.
alter, -era, -erum, one of two, the other, second; alter ... alter, the one ... the other.
alercātio, -onis, f. war of words, bickering.
alitus, -a, -um, high, deep; adv. altē, deeply.
alveus, -i, m. basket.
ambāgēs, -is, f. a going round, riddle, enigma; often in plur.
ambigo, —, — (3), intr. am undecided, hesitate, dispute.
ambitio, -onis, f. canvassing, desire for popularity.
ambitiosus, -a, -um, desirous of popularity; adv. ambitiosē, by canvassing.
ambo, -ae, -o, both.
amens, -ntis, out of one's senses, mad, distracted.
amicitia, -ae, f. friendship.
amicus, -i, m. friend.
amigro (1), intr. depart, remove.
amitto, -misi, -missum (3), tr. lose.
apparâtus, -ûs, m. splendour, magnificence, state.
ap-pâreo (2), intr. appear, be evident.
appâritor, -ôris, m. attendant.
appello (1), tr. accost, call upon, appeal to.
ap-peto, -ivi or -ii, -îtum (3), tr. strive after, try to get, occupy.
ap-pôno, -posui, -positum (3), tr. place before.
appte, -a, -um, fit, suitable; adv. aptè, fitly.
apudo, prep. c. of, among, with, in the presence of, in the house of.
aqua, -ae, f. water.
aquilla, -ae, f. eagle.
arâ, -ae, f. altar.
arbitrâtor, -inis, m. witness (not in a legal sense).
arbitror (1), tr. think.
arbor, -oris, f. tree.
arceo, -cui, -ctum (2), tr. keep off, hinder.
arcesso, -ivi, -îtum (3), tr. summon.
arcuâtus, -a, -um, covered.
ardeo, -si, - (2), intr. burn; ardens, -ntis, burning, eager, vehement.
ar dor, -ôris, m. heat, eagerness.
aréa, -ae, f. open ground, site.
argentum, -i, n. silver.
ar guo, -ui, -îtum (3), tr. assert, prove, blame.
aries, -etis, m. ram, battering-ram.
arma, -ôrum, n. arms, armed force.
armentum, -i, n. herd.
armllla, -ae, f. bracelet.
ar mo (1), tr. arm.
ar (1), tr. plough.
ar-ripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), tr. seize, snatch.
ars, artis, f. art, skill, prác-
tice, quality, accomplishment.
arx, arcis, f. citadel, fortress, stronghold.
aspernor (ab-spernor) (1), tr. despise, reject.
asylûm, -i, n. sanctuary.
at, conj. but, yet, at least.
atque or ac, conj. and, and besides.
atqui, conj. and yet.
atrox, -cis, fierce, violent, stern, horrible.
attonitus, -a, -um, amazed, astounded.
at-tribuo, -ui, -îtum (3), tr. assign.
auctor, -ôris, m. adviser, teacher, leader, witness, proposer, founder, writer; example.
auctôritáś, -âtis, f. influence, prestige.
audâcia, -ae, f. boldness, lawlessness.
audéo, ausus sum (2), tr. and intr. dare; perf. subj. ausim.
audio (4), tr. hear, listen to; dicto audiens, obedient.
aufero, abs-tuli, ab-lâtum, auferre, tr. carry off.
aufugio, -fugi, - (3), intr. flee away.
augeo, -xi, -ctum (2), tr. increase, strengthen.
augur, -uris, m. augur, observer and interpreter of omens.
augurium, -i, n. augury, observation and interpretation of omens.
auguror (1), intr. observe omens, predict; perf. partic. augurâto, after observation of omens.
augustus, -a, -um, revered, majestic.
aureus, -a, -um, golden.
aurôra, -ae, f. dawn.
aurum, -i, n. gold.
auspicātō (perf. partic. of auspicor), after taking auspices (from the flight of birds).
auspicium, -i, n. auspice, divine token.
aut, conj. or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.
autem, conj. but, yet, moreover.
auxilium, -i, n. help.
averitia, -ae, f. greed.
averto, -ti, -sum (3), tr. carry away; pass, ride away.
averīa, -veho, -vexi, -vectum (3), tr. carry away; pass, ride away.
avidus, -a, -um, greedy, eager, desirous.
avis, -is, bird.
avitus, -a, -um, of a grandfather, ancestral.
ā-voco (1), tr. call away.
ā-volo (1), intr. fly away, hasten away.
avunculus, -i, m. uncle.
avus, -i, m. grandfather.
 baculum, -i, n. staff.
bellator, -ōris, m. warrior.
bellicosus, -a, -um, warlike.
bellicus, -a, -um, of war.
bellum, -i, n. war; old form, duellum.
bene, adv. well.
beneficium, -i, n. kind act, favour.
benignitas, -ätis, f. kindness.
beuignus, -a, -um, kind; adv. benigné, kindly.
bigae, -ārum, f. pair of horses.
bīnī, -ae, -a, two each, a pair.
bis, adv. twice.
blanditia, -ae, f. flattery; plur. blandishments.
blandus, -a, -um, flattering, courteous; adv. blandé, courteously.
bonus, -a, -um, good; bona -orum, n. property.
bōs, bovis, c. cow, bull, ox.
brachium, -i, n. arm.
brevis, -e, short; adv. brevi, soon.
cacāmen, -inis, n. top, height.
cado, cecci, cāsum (3), intr. fall.
caecus, -a, -um, blind.
caedes, -is, f. slaughter, murder.
caedo, cecci, caesum (3), tr. kill.
caelebs, -ibis, unmarried.
caelestis, -e, heavenly; caelestēs, -um, c. gods.
caelum, -i, n. heaven.
caerimonia, -ae, ceremony, usage.
campus, -i, m. plain.
cano, ceci, cantum (3), tr. and intr. sing, sound, predict.
capesso, -ivi, -itum (3), tr. take to, engage in.
capillus, -i, m. hair.
capis, cēpi, captum (3), tr. take, capture, attract, choose.
capitālis, -e, capital (applied to crimes punishable by death or loss of civil rights).
captivus, -a, -um, captive; captivus, -i, m. prisoner.
caput, -itis, n. head, capital, sovereignty, leader, source (of a stream).
carcer, -eris, m. prison.
caritas, -ätis, f. love, affection.
carmen, -inis, n. song, form, formula, purport.
carpentum, -i, n. carriage.
cārus, -a, -um, dear.
castigātor, -ōris, m. reprover.
castītās, -ätis, f. purity.
castra, -ōrum, n. camp.
castus, -a, -um, pure.
casus, -ūs, m. fall, chance.
catēna, -ae, f. chain.
cauda, -ae, f. tail.
causa, -ae, f. cause, reason, pretext; abl. causā, for the sake of, on account of.
cavo (1), tr. hollow out.
cēdo, cessi, cessum (3), intr. go back, yield, pass.
celēber, -bris, -bre, frequented, popular, famous.
celēbro (1), tr. attend in great or full number, celebrate.
celeriter, adv. quickly.
celo (1), tr. hide.
cēna, -ae, f. dinner.
cēno (1), intr. dine.
censeo, -ui, -um (2), tr. assess, enroll, register; give an opinion, propose, vote.
census, -ūs, m. assessment, enrolment, property, fortune.
centensimus, -a, -um, hundredth.
centum, indecl. adj. hundred.
centuria, -ae, f. century, body of a hundred men; also a division of the classes, varying in number.
centuriata, with Comitia, an assembly for the purpose of election, in which the citizens voted by centuries.
centurio, -onis, m. centurion.
céra, -ae, f. wax, tablet of wax.
cerno, crēvi, crētum (3), tr. perceive.
certāmen, -inis, n. struggle, contest, rivalry.
certātim, adv. emulously.
certo (1), intr. struggle, contest.
certus, -a, -um, sure, certain, definite, fixed; adv. certē, surely, certainly, at least.
cesso (1), intr. am slow, am wanting.
cēterum, conj. but.
*cēterus, -a, -um, the rest of, other.
cibus, -i, m. food.
cieo, cīvi, cītum (2), tr. arouse, set in motion, begin.
cingo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. surround.
circā, adv. around, on both sides; prep. c. acc. about, on both sides of.
circāmoerium, -i, n. ground on both sides the wall.
circum-ago, -ēgi, -actum (3), tr. lead round, bring round, wheel.
circum-do, -dedi, -datum (1), tr. put round, surround.
circum-duco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. lead round.
circum-ego, -iv or -ii, -itum, -ire, tr. and intr. go round.
circum-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, tr. carry round, circum-fundo, -fudi, -fūsum (3), tr. pour round, place round.
circum-saepio, -saepsi, -saepstum (4), tr. hedge round, surround.
circum-sisto, -steti, — (3), tr. and intr. surround.
circum-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), tr. look round for.
circum-sto, -steti, — (1), tr. and intr. stand round.
circum-venio, -vēni, -ventum (4), tr. come round, encompass.
circus, -i, m. circus.
cito (1), tr. urge to full speed, summon.
citrā, adv. on this side; prep. c. acc. on this side of.
civilis, -e, civil.
civis, -is, c. citizen.
civitas, -ātis, f. state, citizenship.
clādēs, -is, f. disaster.
clam, adv. secretly.
clāmito (1), tr. cry out again and again, vociferate.
VOCABULARY

clāmor, -ōris, m. shout.
clandestīnus, -a, -um, secret.
clangor, -ōris, m. noise, cry.
clārus, -a, -um, brilliant, loud.
classis, -is, f. fleet, class or division in the Servian constitution.
claudo, -si, -sum (3), tr. shut.
clāva, -ae, f. club.
clāmens, -ntis, kind, merciful.
clīpeum, -i, n. round shield.
clīvus, -i, m. slope.
cloāca, -ae, f. sewer.
coalesce, -lui, -litum (3), intr. grow together, unite.
coepi, coepussum, coepisse, defective, tr. and intr. began; coeptus, -a, -um, begun.
coeptum, -i, n. undertaking.
coerceo (2), tr. confine, repress, restrain.
col-ligo (1), tr. bind.
col-ligo or con-ligo, -lēgi, -lectum (3), tr. collect, bring together.
collis, -is, m. hill.
colo, colui, cultum (3), tr. cultivate, celebrate, worship, practise.
colōnia, -ae, f. settlement.
colōnus, -i, m. settler.
columna, -ae, f. pillar.
comes, -itis, c. companion.
cômis, -e, friendly, courteous; adv. cōmiter, politely, readily.
cômisātio, -ōnis, f. revelling.
comitēs, -ātis, f. courtesy.
comitātus, -ūs, m. attendance, train.
comitium, -i, n. comitium (place for voting by the northeast extremity of the Forum); comitia, -orum, assembly, election.
commētus, -ūs, m. leave of absence, furlough.
commentārius, -i, m. notebook; plur. papers.
commentum, -i, n. invention, fiction.
commercium, -i, n. intercourse.
com-migro (1), intr. remove, settle.
comminus, adv. hand to hand.
com-mitto, -misi, -missum (3), tr. give up, entrust.
commoditas, -ātis, f. convenience.
commodum, -i, n. profit.
commūnis, -e, common to all, general; adv. commūniter, jointly.
compar, -ris, equal, on equal terms, suitable.
com-paro (1), tr. make ready, compare.
com-pello, -puli, -pulsum (3), tr. drive together, concentrate.
com-plector, -plexus sum (3), tr. embrace.
com-pleo, -plevi, -pletum (2), tr. fill.
comploratio, -onis, f. lamentation.
com-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), tr. arrange, concert.
com-positus, -ōris, m. noise, cry.
com-sus, -stis, tr. and intr. began; coeptus, -a, -um, begun.
coceptum, -i, n. undertaking.
coerceo (2), tr. confine, repress, restrain.
coerceo (2), tr. confine, repress, restrain.
coerceo (2), tr. confine, repress, restrain.
com-primo, -pressi, -pressum (3), tr. overcome, stop, quell.

cōnātus, -ūs, m. attempt.

con-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), intr. yield.

con-celebro (1), tr. throng, celebrate.

con-cedo, -cessi, -cessum (3), intr. yield.

con-celebro (1), tr. win over.

concilium, -i, n. meeting.

con-cipio, -cepi, -ceptum (3), tr. take in, conceive, express in words.

con-cito (1), tr. rouse, stir up, put to full speed.

con-clamo (1), intr. cry out together, call on the name (of a dead person).

Concordia, -ae, f. harmony.

concors, -dis, harmonious.

con-cupisco, -pivi, -pitum (3), /;.

desire eagerly.

con-curro, -ri, -sum (3), intr. run together, meet in conflict.

concursus, -ūs, m. running together, conflict.

con-demno (1), tr. condemn.

con-dico, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. and intr. concert, agree upon, confer.

conditor, -ōris, m. founder.

con-do, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. found, close.

con-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, tr. bring together, gather, compare, contribute.

confessio, -ōnis, f. acknowledgement.

confestim, adv. immediately.

con-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), tr. finish, exhaust, kill.

con-fido, -fīsus sum (3), intr. trust.

con-flagro (1), intr. burn.

con-fligo, -xi, -ctum (3), intr. meet in battle.

Confluentēs, -ium, m. confluence.

con-fugio, -fūgi, — (3), intr. flee for refuge, have recourse.

con-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), tr. perplex.

con-gero, -gressi, -gestum (3), tr. pile up.

con-gredior, -gressus sum (3), intr. meet, engage in battle.

con-grego (1), tr. collect in a flock, assemble.

congressus, -ūs, m. meeting.

congruo, -ui, — (3), intr. correspond, agree.

con-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), tr. cast, hurl.

cō-nitor, -nisus or -nixus sum (3), intr. strive, struggle, make an effort.

con-iungo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. join, made to touch.

conjunx, -ugis, c. husband, wife.

coniūrātor, -ōris, m. conspirator.

con-iūro (1), intr. conspire.

con-laudo (1), tr. praise highly.

conlectus, see colligo or conligo.

con-loco (1), tr. place.

conloquium, -i, n. conference.

cōn (1), tr. and intr. try, attempt.

con-quoror, -questus sum (3), tr. complain of.

con-quietus, -ēvi, -ētum (3), intr. cease from action, remain quiet.

con-salutus (1), tr. greet, hail.

consanguinitās, -ātis, f. relationship.

con-scendo, -di, -sum (3), tr. mount.

con-scisco, -scivi, -scitum (3), tr. approve.
conscius, -a, -um, partaking of, sharing in.

con-scribo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* enroll.

con-secro (1), *tr.* consecrate.

consensus, -ús, *m.* agreement, common purpose.

con-sentio, -si, -sum (4), *tr.* and *intr.* resolve in common, agree.

con-sequor, -secútus sum (3), *tr.* pursue, overtake.

con-sero, -serui, -sertum (3), *tr.* join; *manús consero*, engage in close combat.

con-sido, -sedi, -ssssum (3), *intr.* sit down.

consilium, -i, *n.* plan, intention, device, policy, wisdom, judgement; *council.*

con-socio (1), *tr.* share.

conspectus, -ús, *m.* sight, regarding.

con-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr.* see, regard, observe.

consipicuus, -a, -um, conspicuous, remarkable.

con-stituo, -ui, -útum (3), *tr.* settle, determine, establish.

con-sto, -stiti, -státum (1), *intr.* stand firm; *impers.* constat, it is certain, it is agreed.

con-struo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* build.

con-suesco, -évi, -étum (3), *intr.* grow accustomed.

consul, -ulis, *m.* consul (the title of the two highest magistrates of the Roman state, elected annually).

consulo, -uí, -tum (3), *tr.* consult; *intr.* c. dat. take care of, have regard for, assist, help.

consulto (1), *tr.* consult upon, consider.

consultus, -a, -um, learned.

contágio, -onis, *f.* infection.

con-támino (1), *tr.* stain.

con-temno, -tempsi, -temptum (3), despise.

contemptus, -ús, *m.* contempt.

con-tendo, -ti, -tum (3), *intr.* strive; *tr.* assert.

contentus, -a, -um, content.

con-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* check, restrain; *intr.* continens, -ntis, unbroken, continuous.

con-tindo, -tigi, -tactum (3), *intr.* touch; *intr.* happen.

continuo (1), *tr.* join on to.

continuus, -a, -um, uninterrupted.

contio, -onis, *f.* public meeting (for speaking only).

contionor (1), *intr.* address a meeting.

contra, *adv.* opposite, on the other hand, on the other side; *prep.* c. acc. against, opposite, facing.

con-taho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* draw together.

contumélia, -ae, *f.* insult, abuse.

con-nubium, -i, *n.* marriage.

con-valesco, -valui, — (3), *intr.* grow strong.

convallis, -is, *f.* enclosed valley.

con-veho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* bring together.

con-vénio, -věni, -ventum (4), *tr.* meet; *intr.* come together, am agreed upon.

con-verto, -verti, -versum (3), *tr.* turn, draw the attention of.

convivium, -i, *n.* feast, banquet.

co-orióri, -ortus sum (4),
intr. rise up, break forth, begin.
copia, -ae, f. abundance, opportunity; plur. troops.
cor, cordis, n. heart; corde esse alieui, to please one.
coram, adv. and prep. c. abl. in the presence, in the presence of.
corneus, -a, -um, of horn.
corneus, -a, -um, of the wood of the cornel-tree.
cornicen, -inis, m. horn-blower.
cornu, -ūs, n. horn, wing of an army.
corpus, -orís, n. body, person.
cor-rumpo, -rupi, -ruptum (3), tr. destroy, spoil, mislead.
cor-ruo, -ui, — (3), intr. fall, sink to the ground.
cōs, cótis, f. whetstone.
crātis, -is, f. hurdle.
crēber, -bra, -brum, frequent, close, repeated.
crēdo, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. entrust; intr. c. dat. believe.
cremo (1), tr. burn.
creo (1), tr. elect, appoint.
cresco, crēvi, crētum (3), intr. grow, increase in power.
crimen, -inis, n. accusation, charge.
criminatio, -ōnis, f. accusation, calumnry.
criminor (1), tr. accuse, charge.
crinis, -is, m. hair.
cruciatūs, -ūs, m. torture.
crūdēlis, -e, cruel.
crūdēlatās, -ātis, f. cruelty.
cruentus, -a, -um, bloody, blood-stained.
cruor, -ōris, m. blood.
cubiculum, -i, n. bedroom.
culmen, -inis, n. top, summit, crown (of the head).
culpa, -ae, f. fault.
culter, -tri, m. knife.
cultus, -ūs, m. cultivation, training, refinement, occupation, pursuit, worship.
cum, conj. when, since; cum ... tum, both ... and, not only ... but also.
cum, prep. c. abl. with.
cumulus, -i, m. heap.
cunctanter, adv. slowly, with hesitation.
cuncitor (1), intr. hesitate, delay.
cunctus, -a, -um, all, the whole.
cupiditās, -ātis, f. desire, ambition.
cupido, -inis, f. desire, ambition.
cupidus, -a, -um, desirous, eager for.
cupio, -ivi, -itum (3), tr. desire.
cūra, -ae, f. care, anxiety, consideration, management.
cūria, -ae, f. curia (one of the thirty parts into which Romulus divided the Roman people).
cūro (1), tr. take care of, cause, manage, tend.
curro, cucurri, cursum (3), intr. run.
currus, -ūs, m. chariot, car.
cursus, -ūs, m. course, speed, charge, flight, revolution.
cūrūlis, -e, curule; sella cūrūlis, the curule chair (the ivory chair of office adopted from the Etruscans).
custōdia, -ae, f. custody, guarding.
custōs, -ōdis, guard.

dē, prep. c. abl. down from, from, concerning.
dea, -ae, f. goddess.
dent -tr. owe.
dé-cedo, -cessi, -cessum (3),
intr. depart, die.
decem, inaecl. adj. ten.
decelo, -ui, — (2), tr. befit, become.
dé-cerno, -crevi, -cretum (3),
tr. and intr. determine, decree.
dé-cipio, -cépi, -ceptum (3),
tr. deceive.
dé-cliro (1), tr. make plain, manifest, declare.
dé-cino (1), tr. turn aside.
decoro (1), tr. adorn, honour.
decor, -a, -um, fit, adapted, embellished.
decuria, -ae, f. decury (body of ten).
dé-curro, -cuerri or -curri,
-cursum (3), intr. run down.
dé-cursus, -ús, m. running down.
decus, -oris, n. ornament, honour.
dé-cutio, -cussi, -cussum (3),
tr. strike off.
dédecus, -oris, n. disgrace.
dé-dico (1), tr. dedicate.
déditio, -ónis, f. surrender.
dé-do, -didi, -ditum (3), tr.
give up, surrender; pass. partic. déditus, -a, -um,
engaged in, employed on.
dé-dúco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr.
lead down, conduct, plant (a colony).
défectio, -ónis, f. revolt.
dé-fendo, -di, -sum (3), tr.
defend.
dé-fero, -tuli, -látum, -ferre,
tr. carry down, report, offer.
dé-ficio, -feci, -fectum (3),
intr. fail, revolt, depart from (conditions).
dé-figo, -xi, -xum (3), tr. fix down.
déformis, -e, ugly.
dé-fungor, -functus sum (3),
intr. c. abl. discharge, finish.
dé-genero (1), intr. fall away from race, degenerate.
dégo (de-ago), dégi, — (3),
tr. spend; intr. live.
déhinc, adv. henceforward.
dé-icio, -iécio, -iectum (3), tr.
throw down, strike down, bring down heavily.
dein, see deinde.
déinceps, adv. successively.
déinde or dein, adv. then.
next.
dé-labó, -lapsus sum (3),
intr. glide down.
délenio (4), tr. soothe.
déliberábundus, -a, -um,
deep in thought.
déliberatio, -ónis, thought, consideration.
délictum, -i, n. fault.
dé-ligo, -legi, -lictum (3), tr.
choose.
dé-linquo, -liqui, -lictum (3), intr. transgress.
délumbrum, -i, n. shrine.
dé-mando (1), tr. entrust.
dé-mergo, -si, -sum (3), tr.
plunge down, keep underground.
dé-mitto, -misi, -missum (3), tr.
send down.
démo, -psi, -ptum (3), tr.
take away.
démum, adv. at last, precisely, only.
déni, -ae, -a, ten each.
dénique, adv. mostly.
densus, -a, -um, thick.
dé-póno, -posui, -positum (3), tr. lay down.
dé-prehendo, -di, -sum (3),
tr. seize.
dérecto, adv. expressly.
dé-rigo, -rexii, -rectum (3),
tr. set straight, draw up.
dé-scendo, -di, -sum (3),
intr. come down, go down.
dé-scisco, -scivi, -sectum (3), intr. revolt.
dé-sero, -serui, -seritum (3), tr. copy.
dé-sero, -serui, -seritum (3), tr. desert, abandon, neglect.
dēses, -idis, indolent, inactive.
dēsiderium, -i, n. regret, longing.
dē-sido, -sēdi, — (3), tr. sink, settle down, give way.
dē-signo (1), tr. mark out.
dē-sisto, -stiti, -stitum (3), intr. leave off, give over.
dē-spondeo, -di, -sum (2), tr. betroth.
dē-stino (1), tr. appoint, assign.
dē-stītuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), tr. leave, fail to support, disappoint.
dē-suētūdo, -inis, f. disuse.
dē-sum, -fui, -esse, intr. am wanting, fail.
dē-termino (1), tr. mark.
dē-tineo, -tinui, -teutum (2), tr. retain.
dē-vo-lvo, -volvi, -volūtum (3), tr. roll down; pass. fall, sink down.
dexter, -era, -erum or -ra, -rum, on the right hand, skilful; adv. dexterē, skilfully, adroitly.
dextera or dextra, -ae, f. right hand.
dicio, -onis, f. rule, sovereignty.
dico (1), tr. dedicate.
dico, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. say, speak, call.
dictātor, -ōris, m. dictator.
dictito (1), tr. say repeatedly, assert, maintain.
dictum, -i, n. word, order.
diēs, -ēi, c. in sing., masc. in plur., day, sky, time, date; in diēs, from day to day.
dif-fero, distuli, dilātum, differre, tr. put off.
difficilis, -e, difficult; adv. difficulter, with difficulty.
dif-fido, -fisus sum, intr. c. dat. distrust.
digitus, -i, m. finger.
dignitās, -ātis, f. rank.
dignus, -a, -um, worthy.
dī-gerdior, -gressus sum (3), intr. separate, depart.
dīgressus, -ūs, m. departure.
dilātio, -onis, f. postponement.
dimicatio, -onis, f. fight, contest.
dīmio (1), intr. fight.
dī-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), tr. send away.
dirimo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), tr. break off, interrupt, separate, unmake.
dī-ruo, -ui, -utum (3), tr. destroy, demolish.
disceptator, -ōris, m. umpire, arbitrator.
discerpo, -psi, -ptum (3), r. tear in pieces.
discindo, -scidi, -scissum (3), tr. cleave, divide, cut in two.
disciplina, -ae, f. training, instruction, principle, moral tone.
disco, didici, — (3), tr. learn.
discribo, -psi, -ptum (3), tr. distribute, arrange.
discrīmen, -inis, n. distinction, critical point.
dis-curro, -ocurri or -curri, -cursum (3), intr. in different directions, scatter.
dispar, -aris, unequal.
dis-penso (1), tr. regulate.
dis-pliceo (2), intr. c. dat. displease.
VOCABULARY

dis-sero, -ui, -tum (3), tr. discuss, discourse.
dissimilis, -e, unlike.
dis-simulo (1), tr. conceal.
dissonus, -a, -um, discordant.
dis-tendo, -di, -tum (3), tr. stretch apart.
di-sto, —, — (1), intr. am separate, am distant.
dis-traho, -traxi, -tractum (3), tr. draw apart, tear in pieces.
dis-tribuo, -ui, -utum (3), tr. distribute.

divinitas, -atis, f. divinity.
divinus, -a, -um, divine; divinus, -i, m. diviner; adv. divinitus, from heaven, providentially.
*divisus (only in dat. sing.), m. division.
divitiae, -arum, f. riches.
do, dedi, datum (1), tr. give, assign, make, place.
doceo (2), tr. teach, tell.
doctrina, -ae, f. teaching, learning, philosophy.
documentum, -i, n. example, instance.
dolor, -oris, m. grief, resentment.
dolus, -i, m. stratagem.
domesticus, -a, -um, domestic, belonging to a family.
domicilium, -i, n. home, establishment.
domina, -ae, f. mistress.
dominus, -i, m. master, owner.
domo (1), tr. subdue.
domus, -us, f. house, home; locat. domi, at home.
döne, conj. as long as, until.
dönun, -i, n. gift.
dormio (4), intr. sleep.
dorsum, -i, n. back, ridge.
dubito (1), intr. doubt.
dubius, -a, -um, doubtful, uncertain; adv. dubie, doubtfully.
ducenti, -ae, -a, two hundred.
dúco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. lead, carry along, build, derive, think, marry (a wife); intr. march, advance.
ductor, -oris, m. leader.
dullum, -i, n.; see bellum.
dulcedo, -inis, f. charm, gratification.
dum, conj. while, so long as, provided that, until.
dum, an enclitic added to imperatives; age dum, come now.
dummodó, conj. provided that.
duo, -ae, -ö, two.
duodecim, indecl. adj. twelve.
duodéni, -ae, -a, twelve each.
duodéquadragesimus, -a, -um, thirty-eighth.
duplex, -icis, double.
duplico (1), tr. double.
dúro (1), intr. last.
duumvir, -i, n. a board of two persons, two commissioners.
dux, ducis, m. leader.

e, ex, prep. c. abl. from, out of, in accordance with, in consequence of, after.
ecquii, ecquae or ecqua, ecquod, interrog. adj. any?
ecquis, ecquid, interrog. pron. any one?, anything?
è-dico, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. proclaim.
è-dictum, -i, n. proclamation.
è-do, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. give forth, give out, give birth to, publish, perform.
è-doceo, -ui, -turn (2), tr. teach thoroughly.
è-duco {\), tr. bring up, train, educate.
è-diico, -xi, -ctum' (3, tr. lead out, rear, bring up.
è-fero (i), tr. make savage,è-fero, extuli, elatum, efiferre, tr. bring out, lift, copy.
è-ficio, -feci, -fectum (3}, tr. make, cause,è-ficio, -ieci, -iectum (3), tr. drive out, expel.
è-labor, -lapsus sum (3), intr. escape.
è-languesco, -gui, — (3), intr. grow feeble.
è-licio, -licui, -licitum (3), tr. draw out, entice out.
è-lúdo, -si, -sum (3), tr. mock.
è-mentior (4), tr. and intr declare falsely.
è-mergo, -si, -sum (3), tr. bring out, extricate; pass. get out, escape.
è-mineo, -ui, — (2), intr. am conspicuous.
è-mitto, -misì, -missum (3), tr. send forth, hurl, utter.
emo, ēmi, emptum (3), tr. buy.
enim, conj. for; often used to strengthen et or at.
énimvérò, adv. really, truly.
è-niteo, -ui, — (2), intr. shine forth, am distinguished.
eo, adv. to that, thither, to such a degree, accordingly; with words of comparison, by so much, so much.
eo, ìvi or ii, itum, ire, intr. go.
eódem, adv. to the same place, to the same point.
eques, -itis, m. horseman, horse-soldier; plur. cavalry; sing. in collective sense, cavalry.
equester, -tris, -tre, equestrian, belonging to horses.
equidem, adv. verily, indeed.
equitátus, -ús, m. cavalry.
equus, -i, m. horse.
ergà, prep. c. acc. towards.
ergo, adv. therefore; prep. c. gen. for the sake of.
è-rigo, -rexì, -rectum (3), tr. raise, bring up, excite.
è-ripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), tr. snatch away (acc. and dat.).
è-rogo (1), tr. pay out.
errabundus, -a, -um, wandering.
erro (1), intr. wander, make a mistake.
VOCABULARY

error, -érís, m. wandering, confusion.

ē-rudīō (4), tr. instruct, educate.

ē-scendo, -dī, -sum (3), intr. go up.

et, conj. and, even; et...et, both...and.

etiam, conj. also, even.

eti, conj. although.

ē-veho, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. carry out, carry away.

ē-venio, -vēnī, -ventum (4), intr. happen.

ēventus, -ūs, m. result.

ē-voco (1), tr. call out.

ex, see è.

ex-aedificō (1), tr. finish building.

exanimis, -e, breathless, terrified.

ex-audio (4), tr. hear clearly.

exaugurātiō, -ōnīs, f. desecration.

ex-auguro (1), tr. desecrate.

ex-cello, -cellui, -celsum (3), intr. excel.

excelsus, -a, -um, lofty, majestic.

excidium, -i, n. destruction.

ex-cio (4), tr. call rth, summon.

ex-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), tr. receive, catch, welcome, await.

ex-cito (1), tr. rouse, call out, summon.

ex-clūdo, -si, -sum (3), tr. shut out.

ex-curo, -cucurri or -curri, -cursum (3), intr. make a raid.

exemplum, -i, n. example, precedent, type.

ex-eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, intr. go out, expire (of a treaty).

exerceo (2), tr. work, employ, carry out.

exercitūs, -ūs, m. army.

ex-hauriō, -hausi, -haustum (4), tr. exhaust, cleanse.

ex-igo, -ēgi, -actum (3), tr. drive out.

exiguus, -a, -um, small.

eximius, -a, -um, select, excellent, remarkable.

ex-imo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), tr. take away.

exinde, adv. then, thereafter.

ex-istimo (1), tr. judge, think, consider.

exitus, -ūs, m. end, event.

exordium, -i, n. beginning.

ex-orior, -ortus sum (4), intr. rise.

expeditio, -onis, f. raid.

expergiscor, -perrectus (3), intr. wake up, bestir myself.

ex-perior, -pertus (4), tr. try, experience; perf. partic. also in pass. sense.

expers, -rtis, having no share in, destitute of, free from.

ex-peto, -ivi or -ii, -itum (3), tr. exact; intr. befall.

ex-pio (1), tr. purify, make atonement for.

ex-pleo, -ēvi, -ētum (2), tr. satisfy.

ex-plieo, -avi or -ui, -atum or -itum (1), tr. disentangle, set in order, deploy.

ex-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), tr. expose.

ex-posco, -poposci, -i, tr. demand.

ex-pugno (1), tr. capture, overthrow.

ex-sanguis, -e, lifeless.

ex-scribo, -psi, -ptum (3), tr. write out, copy.

ex-secor (1), tr. curse.

ex-sequor, -secūtus sum (3), tr. follow, pursue, punish.
ex-siglo (1), tr. authenticate.
exsilium, -i, n. exile.
ex-specto (1), tr. wait for.
ex-spiro (1), intr. breathe out, die.
ex-sto, —, — (1), intr. stand out, am visible, exist.

exsilium, -i, n. exile.

ex-specto (1), tr. wait for.
ex-spiro (1), intr. breathe out, die.
ex-sto, —, — (1), intr. stand out, am visible, exist.

extemplo, adv. immediately.

externus, -a, -um, foreign.

extrahō, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. draw out.

exterius, -a, -um, foreign.

extrema, -orum, n. the inwards of an animal, heart, liver, &c.

exterreo (2), tr. frighten, terrify.

extra, prep. c. acc. outside.

extra, prep. c. acc. outside.

extra, prep. c. acc. outside.

extra, prep. c. acc. outside.

extra, prep. c. acc. outside.

extra, prep. c. acc. outside.

extra, prep. c. acc. outside.

fa·ce·iß, -ē, f. figure, face.

facilis, -e, easy; adv. facile, easily.

facinó·rō·sus, -a, -um, violent.

facinus, -oris, n. deed, crime.

facio, fēci, factum (3), tr. do, make, celebrate, give; followed by ut, cause.

factio, -onis, f. band of supporters.

fa·cu·ltās, -ātis, f. opportunity.

fa·llo, fē·felli, falsum (3), tr. deceive.

fa·lus·sus, -a, -um, false; adv. falso, falsely.
bear, bring, carry, get away, claim, say; propose (a law); lead (of a road, footsteps, &c.).
ferox, -ōcis, bold, spirited, arrogant, warlike; adv. feroxiter, boldly, proudly.
ferramentum, -i, n. iron tool.
ferratus, -a, -um, pointed with iron.
ferrum, -i, n. iron, sword.
fessus, -a, -um, weary.
festino (1), tr. and intr. hasten.
fētialis, -is, in. fetial; sec 24.
figo, -xi, -xum (3), tr. fix, fasten.
filia, -ae, f. daughter.
filius, -i, m. son.
filum, -i, n. woollen band, fillet.
finio (4), tr. limit, end, settle.
finis, -is, m. limit, boundary; plur. land, country.
finitimus, -a, -um, neighbouring; finitimus, -i, m. neighbour.
fio, factus sum, fieri (pass. of facio); am made, am done, happen, am celebrated, am held.
firmo (1), tr. strengthen, support.
firmus, -a, -um, strong.
flāmen, -inis, m. priest of some particular deity, e.g. flāmen Diālis, the priest of Jupiter.
flamma, -ae, f. flame.
fiēbiliter, adv. mournfully, dolefully, with tears.
flēcto, -xi, -xum (3), tr. bend, turn, turn aside.
flōreo, -ui, - (2), intr. flourish, am celebrated.
fluctuo (1), intr. waver, hesitate.
fluito (1), intr. float.
flūmen, -inis, n. river.
fluvius, -i, m. river.
foeditās, -ātis, f. hideousness.
foedus, -a, -um, hideous, horrible, base, shameful
adv. foedē, horribly, basely.
foedus, -eris, n. treaty, compact.
fons, -utis, m. spring (of water).
forās, adv. out of doors, outward.
foris, adv. out of doors, away from home.
foris, -is, f. door.
forma, -ae, f. form, beauty, stature.
formo (1), tr. shape, adapt.
formula, -ae, f. form.
fors, fortis, f. chance, opportunity; abl. forte, by chance, as it happened.
forsitan, adv. perhaps.
fortis, -e, strong, brave.
fortūna, -ae, f. fortune, luck; plur. property.
forum, -i, n. forum, marketplace (where meetings were often held).
forus, -i, m. row of seats.
fossa, -ae, f. ditch, trench.
fragor, -ōris, m. crash.
frangō, frēgi, fractum (3), tr. break.
frāter, -tris, m. brother.
frāus, -dis, f. treachery, wrongful act, harm.
fremo, -ui, -ītum (3), intr. murmur.
frēnum, -i, n. bit, bridle.
frequens, -ntis, crowded, in great number; adv. fre-
quenter, in great number, by many; compar. frequentius, in greater number, by more people.

frequentia, -ae, f. great number.

fretum, -i, n. strait.

frētus, -a, -um, relying on.

frugifer, -era, -erum, profitable.

fruor, fructus sum, intr. c. abl. enjoy.

frustror (1), tr. disappoint, raise false hopes in.

fusa, -ae, f. flight.

fugio, fugi, fugitum (3), intr. flee, fly.

fugo (1), tr. put to flight.

fulgeo, -si, — (2), intr. flash.

fulmen, -inis, n. lightning.

funda, -ae,yl sling.

fundamentum, -i, n. foundation.

fundo, fudi, fusum (3), tr. pour, scatter, rout.

fūnebris, -e, of a funeral, funereal; fūnebria, -um, n. funeral rites.

fungor, functus sum, intr. c. abl. perform.

fūnus, -eris, n. burial, death.

furca, -ae, f. fork, fork-shaped prop, for supporting the seats in the theatre; a yoke, an instrument of punishment in the form of a fork, which was placed on the culprit’s neck, his hands being fastened to the two ends.

furia, -ae, f. mad passion; avenging spirit.

galea, -ae, f. helmet.

gaudium, -i, n. joy.

gemino (1), tr. double, make into two.

geminus, -a, -um, twin.

gemmātus, -a, -um, jewelled.

gener, -eri, m. son-in-law.

gens, -ntis, f. family, clan, nation.

genus, -eris, n. kind, sort, race.

gerō, gessi, gestum (3), tr. carry, do, wage, conduct; res gestae, acts.

gigno, genui, genituna (3), tr. beget, produce.

gladius, -i, m. sword.

globus, -i, m. ball, throng, band.

glomero (1), tr. mass together.

glōria, -ae, f. fame, renown.

glōrior (1), tr. and intr. boast.

gradus, -ūs, m. step, degree, rank, level.

grāmen, -inis, n. grass.

grando, -inis, f. hail.

grātia, -ae, f. love, favour, gratitude, influence; plur. thanks; grātiās ago, thank.

grātuitus, -a, -um, profitless, ineffectual.

grātulor (1), intr. c. dat. congratulate.

grātus, -a, -um, pleasing.

graviūm, adv. unwillingly.

gravidus, -a, -um, pregnant.

gravis, -e, weighty, trustworthy, serious, severe.

gravo (1), tr. make heavy, overcome; pass. as dep. gravor, tr. and intr. am reluctant, bear with reluctance.

grex, gregis, m. flock, herd, band.

habeo (2), tr. have, hold, keep, grant, maintain, make (a speech); consider.

habito (1), tr. and intr. live, live in.

habitus, -ūs, m. appearance, deportment, condition, possession.
haereo, -si, -sum (2), intr. keep close.
haruspex, -iкус, m. diviner, soothsayer.
hasta, -ae, f. spear.
haud, adv. not.
haudquāquam, adv. by no means.
herba, -ae, f. grass, plant, blade.
herbidus, -a, -um, grassy.
heres, -edis, c. heir.
hesternus, -a, -um, of yesterday.
hie, haec, hoc, this; with suffix, hicce; with -ne added, hicine.
hie, adv. here.
hinc, adv. hence, on this side; hinc ... hinc, on the one side ... on the other.
hodiē, adv. to-day.
hodiernus, -a, -um, of to-day.
homo, -inis, c. human being, man.
honestās, -ātis, f. reputation, character, virtue.
honestus, -a, -um, respected, distinguished.
honōro (1), tr. honour.
honos or honor, -ōris, m. honour, distinction, office.
hōra, -ae, f. hour.
horreo, -ui, — (2), tr. and intr. shudder at, dread, shudder; gerund. horrendus, -a, -um, dreadful, terrible.
horror, -ōris, m. shuddering, dread.
hortus, -i, m. garden.
hospes, -ītis, m. host, guest.
hospitālis, -e, belonging to a guest, used for a guest.
hospitāliter, adv. as a guest, as guests, kindly.
hospitium, -i, n. hospitality, friendship, bond of hospitality.
hostia, -ae, f. victim.
hostilis, -e, of an enemy, hostile; adv. hostiliter, in a hostile manner.
hostis, -is, m. enemy.
hūc, adv. hither.
hūmanus, -a, -um, human.
humilis, -e, low, humble.
iaceo (2), intr. lie.
iacio, iecī, iactum (3), tr. throw, set, lay.
iacto (1), tr. fling away, fling out, debate, utter.
iam, adv. already; iam pri- dem, for a long time past.
ibi, adv. there, then, thereupon.
ico, ieci, iactum (3), tr. strike, make (a treaty).
ictus, -ūs, m. blow.
īdem, eadem, idem, the same.
identidem, adv. repeatedly.
igitur, conj. therefore.
ignārus, -a, -um, ignorant.
ignāvia, -ae, f. cowardice, want of spirit.
ignis, -is, m. fire.
ignōro (1), tr. am ignorant of.
ignōtus, -a, -um, unknown.
ille, -a, -ud, that; he, she, it.
imago, -inis, f. image, likeness.
imbellis, -e, unwarlike.
imbuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), tr. infect, impress.
imitātiō, -onis, f. imitation.
imitor (1), tr. imitate.
immatūrūs, -a, -um, unseasonable, untimely, not ripe for action.
immemor, -oris, forgetful of.
imensus, -a, -um, infinite.
im-migro (1), instr. go into, make a way into.
im-mineo, —, — (2), intr. e. dat. overhang, threaten.
im-minuo, -ui, -útum (3),
tr. diminish.
im-mitto, -misi, -missum (3),
tr. send in.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
immo, adv. rather, on the contrary.
immo, -mi, adj. immortal.
immortalitas, -atis, f. immortality.
in-cludo, -si, -sum (3), tr. shut in, enclose.
incoho (1), tr. begin.
in-colo, -ui, — (3), tr. inhabit; intr. live, dwell.
in-columnis, -e, safe, unimpaired.
incorruptus, -a, -um, uncorrupted, unspoilt, trustworthy.
incrementum, -i, «. increase.
in-crepito (i), tr. speak angrily to, rebuke, upbraid.
in-crepo, -ui, -itum (i), intr. clash; tr. rebuke, utter angrily.
in-cresco, -crevi, — (3), grow.
in-curro, -currri or -curri, -cursum (3), intr. charge.
incursio, -onis, «. raid.
in-cuso (1, tr. accuse (acc. and gen.); complain of, blame.
in-cutio, -cussi, -cussum (3), tr. strike into, excite.
in-curious form.
in-dico (1), tr. show, declare.
in-dico, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. appoint, order.
indictus, -a, -um, unsaid, unpleaded.
indiges, -etis, native, local.
indignatio, -onis, f. indignation.
indignitas, -atis, f. shameful act, enormity, wrong; indignation.
indignor (1), tr. am indignant at.
indignus, -a, -um, unworthy, cruel, shameful.
in-do, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. add to, attach to.
indolés, -is, f. disposition, character.
in-dúco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. bring into, draw over.
indulgentia, -ae, f. fondness.
induo, -ui, -ütum (3), tr. put on.
industria, -ae, f. diligence, energy; de or ex industriâ, on purpose.
indútiae, -árum, f. truce.
in-eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, tr. enter into, get, begin, adopt, establish.
inermis, -e, unarmed.
inere, -rtis, inactive, useless, cowardly.
infandus, -a, -um, unutterable, abominable.
inflammans, -ntis, infant.
inflélix, -icis, unfruitful, accursed, unsuccessful; adv. infelicitier, unsuccessfully.
inflensus, -a, -um, enraged.
inferior, -us, lower.
infernus, -a, -um, of the lower world.
in-fero, -tuli, -látum, -ferre, tr. bring into, carry against, cause; arma or bellum in-fero, invade, make war on; me infero, go to, repair to, rush into.
infectus, -a, -um, hostile, insecure.
in fidus, -a, -um, untrustworthy.
inflimus, -a, -um, lowest.
in-fit, defective, he begins (to speak).
infortünum, -i, n. misfortune.
infrá, adv. and prep. c. acc. below.
ingénium, -i, n. character.
ingens, -ntis, huge, remarkable.
in-gigno, -genui, -genitum (3), tr. implant, instil by birth; ingenitus, -a, -um, natural.
VOCABULARY

ingrātus, -a, -um, unpleasing.

in-gredior, -gressus sum (3), tr. and intr. step on to, enter.

in-haereo, -si, -sum (2), intr. cling, am fastened.

in-icio, -iesi, -iectum (3), tr. throw on, put on, strike into.

in-icio, -iēsi, -iectum (3), tr. throw on, put on, strike into.

inimicus, -a, -um, unfriendly; inimicus, -i, m. enemy, foe.

iniquus, -a, -um, uneven, unfair, disadvantageous.

iniiiria, -ae, f. wrong, violence; abl. iniūriā, wrongfully.

iniussii (abl. only), in. without order, without consent.

in-sum, -sui, -esse, intr. say.

inquietus, -a, -um, restless.

inrumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum (3), intr. break in.

insānābilis, -e, incurable.

insectātio, -ōnis, f. pursuit, attack (with words).

insepultus, -a, -um, unburied.

insideo, -sēdi, -sessum (2), intr. am seated on, am settled, am established.

insidia, -ārum, f. plot, ambush.

insidiōrum, -ārum, f. plot, ambush.

insignis, -e, remarkable, peculiar, conspicuous, distinguished, evident.

insitio, -onis, f. pursuit, attack (with words).

inspicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), tr. look at, examine.

instigo (1), tr. urge on, incite.

instinctus, -a, -um, instigated, impelled.

in-stituo, -ui, -ūtum (3), tr. appoint, arrange, settle, fix.

in-stitūtum, -i, n. practice, method.

in-sto, -stili, -stātum (1), intr. am urgent, insist, press on (dat.).

instructius, compar. adv. with greater magnificence.

in-struo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. fashion, frame, array, equip, prepare.

in-sulto (1), intr. c. dat. leap upon, insult.

in-sum, -fui, -esse, intr. c. dat. am in.

intactus, -a, -um, untouched, unwounded.

integer, -gra, -grum, whole, unhurt; de integro, anew.

integro (1), tr. renew.
intel-ego, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. understand, perceive.
in-tendo, -di, -tum or -sum (3), tr. stretch, extend, direct, spread; pass. partic. intention, -a, -um, attentive to, engaged with (dat. or in and acc.).
inter, prep. c. acc. between, amid, during.
intercalarius, -a, -um, inserted, intercalary.
inter-chudo, -si, -sum (3), tr. shut off.
interdiu, adv. by day.
interdum, adv. sometimes.
terebræ, adv. meanwhile.
inter-o, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, intr. perish.
inter-ficio, -feci, -fectum (3), tr. kill.
inter-ficio, -ieci, -ieetum (3), tr. set between; pass. partic. interiectus, -a, -um, interposed, intervening.
interim, adv. meanwhile.
inter-imo, -êmi, -emptum (3), tr. kill.
interior, -us, inner.
inter-luceo, -lúxi, — (2), intr. shine between, am manifest.
inter-póno, -posui, -positum (3), tr. put between, insert.
interprest, -etis, c. interpreter, prophet.
interpretor (1), tr. explain, interpret, decide.
interregnum, -i, n. the period between the death of a king and the election of his successor.
interrex, -êgis, m. regent.
inter-rogo (1), tr. ask.
inter-saepio, -psi, -ptum (4), tr. fence off, cut off, hide.
inter-sum, -fui, -esse, intr. c. dat. intervene, take part in.
intervallum, -i, n. interval.
inter-venio, -véni, -ventum (4), intr. c. dat. intervene, interrupt, disturb.
intestinus, -a, -um, domestic, in the family.
intimus, -a, -um, inmost.
intolerabilis, -e, unbearable.
intrâ, prep. c. acc. within.
intro (1), tr. enter.
in-tueor (2), tr. look at.
inultus, -a, -um, unavenged.
in-vádo, -si, -sum (3), tr. move against, invade, attack.
in-veho, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. bring in, introduce; pass. charge, drive into, drive over (dat.); make an attack on (with words).
in-venio, -véni, -ventum (4), tr. find.
in-video, -vidi, -visum (2), intr. c. dat. envy, am jealous of.
invidia, -ae, f. ill-will, ill-feeling, resentment, unpopularity.
in-viso, -si, -sum (3), tr. go to see, visit.
invisus, -a, -um, hated.
invito (1), tr. entertain.
invitus, -a, -um, unwilling.
in-vocó (1), tr. call on.
in-volvo, -volvi, -volútum (3), tr. wrap, cover.
iocus, -i, m. mirth, sport.
ipse, -a, -um, oneself, self, very, in person.
ira, -ae, f. anger; plur. angry passions, strife.
irascor, irátus sum (3), intr. c. dat. am angry, am angry with; iratus, -a, -um, angry.
is, ea, id, that, those; he, she, it, they; eá, on that side; eo, with comparatives, for that reason, by so much.
iste, -a, -ud, that of yours, that.

istic, adv. there, in your case.

ita, adv. so, thus, in such a way, on this condition.

itaque, conj. and so, therefore.

item, adv. likewise.

iter, itineris, n. journey, route, direction, communication.

itero (1), tr. repeat.

iterum, adv. a second time.

iubeo, iussi, iussum, bid, command, elect.

iudicium, -i, n. trial, judgement, decision.

iudicium, -i, n. trial, judgement, decision.

ius, iuris, n. right, justice, rights, law, form; court of justice; iūra reddo, administer justice; iūre, rightly.

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandi, n. oath.

iussū (abl. only), m. by order, by decree.

iustitia, -ae, f. justice.

iustus, -a, -um, just, equitable, regular; adv. iustē, justly.

iudicium, -i, n. trial, judgement, decision.

iūmentum, -i, n. beast of burden, horse.

iungo, -nxi, -netum (3), tr. join, unite (in marriage).

iūro (1), tr. and intr. swear.

ius, iūris, n. right, justice, rights, law, form; court of justice; iūra reddo, administer justice; iūre, rightly.

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandi, n. oath.

iussū (abl. only), m. by order, by decree.

iustitia, -ae, f. justice.

iustus, -a, -um, just, equitable, regular; adv. iustē, justly.

iuvālis, -e, youthful, frolicsome.

iuenālis, -e, youthful, frolicsome.

iuenis, -e, young; compar. plur. iuēniores, opposed to seniores in the division of a classis.

iuenis, -is, m. young man, warrior, fighting man.

iuenta, -ae, f. time of youth, youth.

iuentūs, -ūtis, f. body of youths, fighting men.

iuvo, iūvi, iūtum (1), tr. help; impers. iuvat, it delights, it pleases.

iuxtā, adv. near, equally; iuxtā atque, just as.

labor, -ōris, m. work, toil.

lābor, lapsus sum (3), intr. slip, fall, fall away, give way.

labōro (1), intr. toil, suffer, am in distress.

lacer, -era, -erum, torn.

laçrima, -ae, f. tear.

lacus, -ūs, m. lake, pool.

lactus, -a, -um, glad, joyful; abundant, rich.

laevus, -a, -um, left; laeva, -ae, f. left hand.

lambo, -i, — (3), tr. lick.

lāna, -ae, f. wool.

languidus, -a, -um, sluggish.

lapicida, -ae, m. stone-cutter.

lapideus, -a, -um, of stone.

lapis, -idis, m. stone.

laqueus, -i, m. noose.

lar, laris, m. god of the home, hearth, home.

largior (4), tr. lavish, give freely.

largitio, -ōnis, f. gift, largess.

lascivia, -ae, f. wantonness, merriment.

lātē, adv. widely.

lateo, -ui, — (2), intr. lie hid.

latro, -ōnis, m. robber.

latus, -eris, m. side, flank.

laudo (1), tr. praise.

laus, laudis, f. praise, honour.

lectus, -i, m. bed.

lēgātio, -ōnis, f. embassy.

lēgātus, -i, m. ambassador.

legio, -ōnis, f. legion, army, troops.

lēgitimus, -a, -um, lawful.

lēgo (1), tr. bequeath.
VOCABULARY

lego, lēgi, lectum (3), tr. choose, elect, read.
lenio (4), tr. calm, sooth.
lēnis, -e, quiet, stagnant, adv. leniter, gently.
leitus, -a, -um, slow; adv. lentē, slowly.
lētum, -i, n. death.
levis, -e, light, slight; adv. leviter, lightly, gently.
leo (1), tr. raise.
lex, lēgis, /; law, terms.
libenter, adv. gladly, willingly.
liber, -era, -erum, free, freely granted.
liberalis, -e, gracious, courteous; adv. liberaliter, courteously.
liberator, -oris, m. deliverer.
liberi, -orum or -um, m. children (in relation to their parents).
libero (1), tr. deliver, set free.
libertas, -atis, /1 freedom.
libido, -inis, f. desire, passion, wantonness.
lictoria, -ae, f. licence, recklessness.
licet, -uir-itum est, impers. it is allowed (dat.).
litor, -oris, m. litor.
ligneus, -a, -um, wooden.
lignum, -i, n. wood, timber.
limen, -inis, n. threshold, entrance.
lingua, -ae, f. tongue, language.
liqueo, liqui or licui, — (2), intr. am clear; often used impersonally.
lis, litis, f. dispute.
littera, -ae, f. letter (of the alphabet); plur. writing.
lituus, -i, m. augur's staff.
locus, -i, m. place, position, district; occasion; abl. loco, in the place of, as.
longinquus, -a, -um, distant, lingering.
longitūdo, -inis, f. length.
longus, -a, -um, long; adv. longē, far off, by far, very much; superl. longissimē, furthest.
loquor, locūtus sum (3), tr. and intr. speak, say.
lūrica, -ae, f. corslet.
luctus, -ūs, m. mourning.
lūcubro (1), intr. work by lamp-light.
lūcus, -i, m. sacred grove.
lūdibrium, -i, n. mockery, butt.
lūdicrum, -i, n. spectacle, festival.
lūdificor (1), tr. mock, trifle with, deceive.
lūdus, -i, m. game, adventure; plur. public games.
lūgeo, luxi, luctum (2), tr. and intr. mourn for, mourn.
lūmen, -inis, n. light.
lūna, -ae, f. moon.
luo, lui, — (3), tr. atone for.
lupa, -ae, f. she-wolf, prostitute.
lustrālis, -e, purificatory.
lustro (1), tr. purify
lustrum, -i, n. purificatory sacrifice; period of five years.
lūsus, -ūs, m. sport.
lux, lūcis, f. light, daylight.
luxuria, -ae, f. luxury, love of excess, extravagance.
luxurio (1), intr. am self-indulgent, am dissolute, am enervated.
luxus, -ūs, m. excess, debauchery.
māchina, -ae, f. engine.
māchinātor, -oris, m. inven-
tor.
māchinor (1), tr. invent, con-
trive.
maculo (1), tr. stain.
maestitia, -ae, f. sadness.
maestus, -a, -um, sad.
magis, compar. adv. more.
magister, -tri, m. master.
magistratus, -ús, m. civil office, magistracy; magistrate.
magnificentia, -ae, f. splendour.
magnificus, -a, -um, splendid.
magnitudo, -inis, f. greatness, size.
magnopere, adv. greatly.
magnus, -a, -um, great, loud;
compar. maior, -us, greater, elder;
supr. maximus, greatest;
adv. maxime, most, very, especially.
maiestas, -atis, y. majesty.
male, malui, malle, tr. and intr. prefer.
nimius, -i, f. teat, dug.
mândatum, -i, n. charge, order.
mândo (3), tr. entrust.
mâneo, -si, -sum (2), intr. remain.
mânês, -ium, m. the spirit of the dead, ghost.
manifestus, -a, -um, evident.
manipulus, -i, m. company, maniple, the unit of the Roman legion, being the third part of a cohort.
mânus, -ús, f. hand, power, troop.
mâre, -is, n. sea.
mâritus, -i, m. husband.
mâter, -tris, f. mother.
mâteria, -ae, f. material, stuff, opportunity.
mâternus, -a, -um, of a mother.
mâtrimônium, -i, n. marriage.
mâtûro (3), tr. and intr. hasten.
mâtûrus, -a, -um, ripe, ready, early.
medius, -a, -um, middle, intermediate, midst of; in medio, openly, publicly.
melior, -us, compar. adj. better; adv. melius, better.
memini, -isse, defective, remember (acc. or gen.).
memor, -oris, mindful, suggestive.
memoria, -ae, f. memory, record.
memoro (1), tr. relate, say.
mens, -ntis, f. mind, thought.
mensis, -is, m. month.
mentor, -onis, f. mention.
mercâtus, -ús, m. market, mart.
mercès, -édis, f. pay, reward.
mereo or mereo (3), tr. deserve, earn; meritum, -i, n. desert.
mergo, -si, -sum (3), tr. sink, drown.
meridiës, -ëi, f. mid-day, south.
mêta, -ae, f. goal.
mêtôr (1), tr. measure, lay out.
mêtuo, -ui, -ûtum (3), tr. fear.
metus, -ús, m. fear.
meus, -a, -um, my.
mico, -ui, — (1), intr. flash, shine.
migro (1), intr. remove.
miles, -itis, m. soldier; soldierly.
militâris, -e, military, of soldiers, of war; rês militâris, warfare.
militia, -ae, f. military service, warfare; loc. militiae, on a campaign, abroad.
milito (1), intr. am a soldier, serve as a soldier.
mille, indecl. adj. and noun, thousand, a thousand;
milia, -um, n. thousands.
minae, -ārum, f. threats.
minax, -acis, threatening.
minimus, -a, -ura, super I. adj. least, youngest; adv. mini-
me, very little, not at all.
minister, -tri, m. servant.
ministerium, -i, n. service.
minor, -us, compar. adj. less, younger; noun or adv. minus, less; after sin, not.
minuo, -ui, -utum (3), ir. lessen.
mirabilis, -e, wonderful.
miraculum, -i, n. wonderful thing, wonder, marvel.
miror (1), tr. and intr. wonder at, wonder.
mirus, -a, -um, wonderful, strange; adv. mirē, wonder-
fully.
misceo, miscui, mixtum (2), tr. mingle, make havoc.
miserabilis, -e, pitiable.
miserátio, -ōnis, f. pity.
miseria, -ae, f. misery, wretchedness.
missilis, -ae, that is hurled, missile.
mítigo (1), tr. soften, civilize.
mítis, -e, gentle.
mitto, misi, missum (3), tr. throw.
moderātus, -a, -um, self-con-
trolled.
modicus, -a, -um, moderate, scanty.
modō, adv. only, just now.
modus, -i, m. manner.
moenia, -ium, n. walls.
mölēs, -is, f. mass, might, effort.
mölior (4), tr. attempt, plan.
mollio (4), tr. soften.
mōmentum, -i, n. influence, importance.
moneo (2), tr. warn, advise.
monitus, -ūs, m. warning, advice.
mons, -ntis, m. hill.
monumentum, -i, n. memorial, record.
mora, -ae, f. delay.
morbis, -i, m. illness.
moribundus, -a, -um, dying.
morior, mortuus sum (3), intr. die.
moror (1), tr. and intr. delay; with negat. regard, attend to.
mors, mortis, f. death.
mortālis, -e, mortal; plur. mortālēs, -ium, men.
mōs, mōris, m. custom; plur. character, morals, conduct.
mōtus, -ūs, m. movement.
movēo, mōvi, motum (2), tr. move, advance; employ, begin, agitate; anger, attract.
mox, adv. soon.
mūgio (4), intr. bellow.
muliebris, -e, of a woman.
mulier, -eris, f. woman.
multiplex, -icis, manifold.
multiplico (1), tr. multiply.
multitūdo, -inis, f. numbers, people, followers.
multo (1), tr. punish, fine.
multus, -a, -um, much, many; adv. multo, by much, much (with compar.).
mūnia (only form in use), n. plur. duties.
mūnificus, -a, -um, generous; adv. mūnificē, gener-
ously.
mūnimentum, -i, n. fortifi-
cation, defence.
mūnio (4), tr. strengthen, fortify.
munitio, -onis, f. rampart, siege-work.
mūnum, -eris, n. duty.
mūrus, -i, m. wall.
mussito (1), tr. and intr. mutter, murmur.
mūto (1), tr. change.
mūtuus, -a, -um, reciprocal.

nam or namque, conj. for.
nancisor, nactus sum (3), tr. get, meet with.
nasocor, nactus sum (3), intr. am born, am caused.
nātū (abl. only), by birth.
nātus, -i, m. son.
nāvis, -is, f. ship.
nē, conj. that . . . not, lest; nē . . . quidem, not . . . either, not . . . even.
-ne, enclitic, interrogative particle; in indirect questions, whether.
nec, see neque.
needum, conj. and not yet.
necessārius, -a, -um, necessary.
necesse, indecl. adj. necessary.
necessitās, -ātis, f. necessity, necessary course.
neco (1), tr. kill.
necopinātus, -a, -um, unexpected.
necto, nexui or nexi, nexum (3), tr. weave.
nefandus, -a, -um, impious.
nefas, indecl. n., impiety, wickedness.
nefastus, -a, -um, on which it is not allowed to speak; diēs nefasti, opposed to diēs fasti, holidays.
nelego (neclego), -xi, -ctum (3), tr. neglect.
nego (1), tr. and intr. deny.
negtiātor, -ōris, m. trader.
negotium, -i, n. business, duty, commission.
nēmo (nullius), c. no one.
nepos, -ōtis, m. grandson.
nēquāquam, adv. by no means.
neque or nec, conj. and not, nor; neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor; neque enim, for . . . not; necne, or not, forming the second part of an indirect disjunctive question.
nēquiquam, adv. in vain.
neuter, -tra, -trum, neither; adv. neutro, to neither side.
nēve or neu, conj. and that . . . not, following a clause with nē or ut.
nex, necis, f. violent death, murder.
ni, see nisi.
nihil, indecl. n. nothing; as adv. not at all.
nihilum, -i, n. nothing; nihilio, by nothing, in no way.
nimbus, -i, m. cloud.
nimis, adv. too.
nimius, -a, -um, too great.
nimio, by far.
nisi or ni, conj. unless, except.
no, -āvi, — (1), intr. swim.
nōbilis, -e, well-known, high-born, noble.
nōbilitās, -ātis, f. renown, high birth.
nōbilio (1), tr. make famous.
nōcturnus, -a, -um, by night.
ṇōdus, -i, m. knot.
nōlo, nōlui, nolle tr. and intr. am unwilling, refuse.
nōmen, -inis, n. name, renown; people.
nōmino (1), tr. name, nominate.
nōn, adv. not.
nondum, adv. not yet.
nosco, nōvi, nōtum (3), tr. get to know, learn; perf. nōvi, know, pass. partic.
nōtus, -a, -um, known, familiar.
oster, -tra, -trum, our.
nōtitia, -ae, f. acquaintance.
novācula, -ae, f. razor.
novem, ind. adj. nine.
novendialis, -e, lasting nine days.
noverca, -ae, f. step-mother.
novitās, -ātis, f. strangeness.
novo (i), tr. make new; novo rēs, make a plot, attempt a revolution.
novus, -a, -um, new; rēs novae, change, revolution;
superl. novissimus, -a, -um, last, latest.
nubes, -is, f. cloud.
nubo, -psi, -ptum (3), intr.
c. dat. marry (a husband).
nudo (1), tr. lay bare, expose, leave defenceless.
nūcus, -a, -um, bare, exposed.
nullus, -a, -um, no.
nūmen, -inis, n. deity, divine power.
numero (1), tr. count, reckon.
umerus, -i, m. number.
umquam, adv. never.
nunc, adv. now.
nuncupō (1), tr. call, name.
nuntia, -ae, f. messenger.
nuntio (1), tr. report.
nuntius, -i, m. messenger; message.
nūper, adv. lately.
nuptiae, -ārum, f. marriage.
nuptialis, -e, belonging to marriage, nuptial.
nurus, -ūs, f. daughter-in-law.
nusquam, adv. nowhere.
nutrio (4), tr. foster.

oblīvio, -onis, f. forgetfulness.
obliviscor, obitus sum (3), tr. and intr. forget.
ob-loquor, -locūtus sum (3), intr. interrupt.
ob-nūbo, -psi, -ptum (3), tr. cover.
ob-otor, -ortus sum (4), intr. arise, spring up.
ob-ruo, -ui, -utum (3), tr. overwhelm.
obseürus, -a, -um, dark, obscure; obseūrum, -i, n. obscurity.
obsequium, -i, n. obedience.
oblīo, -sēvi, -situm (3), tr. plant with; pass. partic. obsequio, -a, -um, overgrown with.
observantia, -ae, f. respect, reverence.
ob-servo (1), tr. attend to, keep.
ob-sideo, -sēdi, -sessum (2), tr. blockade, occupy.
obsidio, -onis, f. blockade, siege.
obstinātus, -a, -um, resolute, determined.
ob-sto, -stīti, -stātum (1), intr. c. dat. oppose, hinder.
ob-strepo, -ui, -itum (3), intr c. dat. shout down.
obtensus, -ūs, m. cover.
ob-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), tr. hold, maintain.
ob-trunco (1), tr. cut down, kill.
ob-versor (1), intr. oppose myself.
obbiam, adv. in the way, to meet (dat.).
obviō, -a, -um, in the way, to meet (dat.).
occāsio, -onis, f. opportunity.
occāsus, -ūs, m. sunset, west.
ocecidō, -cidi, -cāsum (3), intr. fall, set, come to an end.
taken on the field of battle by the victorious from the vanquished general.

*ops, opis, f. help; plur. power, riches.

optimus, -a, -um, superl. adj. best.

opulentus, -a, -um, rich; compar. adv. opulentius, more sumptuously.

opus, -eris, w. work; need; necessity; opus est, there is need of (abl.).

ōra, -ae, f. border, coast, district.

ōrāculum, -i, n. oracle, prophecy; seat of an oracle.

ōrātio, -onis, f. speech.

ōrātor, -oris, m. speaker, envoy.

orbis, -is, m. circle, cycle; orbis terrarum, the world.

orbitās, -ātis, f. bereavement.

orbus, -a, -um, bereaved, orphaned.

ordior, orsus sum (4), tr. begin, relate.

ordo, -inis, m. arrangement, distribution, class, rank.

origo, -inis, f. origin, foundation; plur. early history.

orior, ortus sum (4), intr. arise, rise, am born, am made; oriens, -ntis, m. the rising sun, east.
oriundus, -a, -um, descended from, of the race of, having origin in.
orno (1), tr. equip.
ño, -a, -um, descended from, of the race of, having origin in.
ósculum, -i, n. kiss.
ostenso, -di, -sum or -tum (3), tr. show, declare.
ostenátor, -órís, m. exhibitor.
osteuto (1), tr. exhibit.
ótium, -i, n. peace, leisure.
ovo (1), intr. exult.
pabulum, -i, n. food, pasture.
paciscor, pactus sum (3), tr. covenant, promise; perf. pactic. pactus, -a, -um, used in pass. sense.
páco (1), tr. subdue.
pactum, -i, n. bargain, promise.
päe, adv. almost.
pænitet, -uit, impers. it causes to repent, it displeases; with acc. and gen. one is sorry for, one is discontented with; pænitendus, -a, -um, unsatisfactory, incompetent.
págu, -i, m. district.
alam, adv. openly.
pallor, -órís, m. paleness.
pálor (1), intr. wander about, straggle.
paludámentum, -i, n. cloak (of a soldier).
pálus, -údis, f. swamp, pool.
pando, pandí, passum or pansum (3), tr. spread out, open; pass. pactic. passus, -a, -um, loose, dishevelled.
pango, pepigi, pactus (3), tr. stipulate, settle, bargain for.
papáver, -eris, n. poppy.
pár, paris, equal, strong enough, well-matched; adv. pariter, equally.
parcó, peperci, parsum (3), intr. c. dat. spare, refrain from.
parent, -ntis, c. parent.
pàreó (2), intr. c. dat. obey.
pario, peperi, partum (3), tr. give birth to, produce, gain.
pàro (1), tr. prepare.
parricidium, -i, n. murder (of a kinsman), treason.
paris, partis, f. part, share, direction, side.
parsmónia, -ae, f. frugality.
particeps, -cipis, c. sharer, partner.
partus, -ús, m. offspring.
parum, noun and adv. too little, little, not very.
parvus, -a, -um, small.
passim, adv. in different directions.
passus, -ús, m. step, pace; mille passus, a mile (five thousand Roman feet, the passus being a double step).
pastor, -órís, m. shepherd.
pateo, -ui, — (2), intr. am open to, am possible, am evident.
pater, -tris, m. father; pater familíás, head of a family, householder; plur. patri- cians, senators.
paterius, -a, -um, of a father.
patientia, -ae, patience.
pator, passus sum (3), tr. allow, suffer.
patria, -ae, f. native land.
patriicius, -a, -um, patrician.
patrius, -a, -um, of a father, native, hereditary.
patro (1), tr. make, ratify.
paucitábs, -átis, f. fewness.
paucus, -a, -um, little; plur. few.
paulátim, adv. gradually.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paulo</td>
<td>adv. a little.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pauper</td>
<td>-eris, poor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paupertás</td>
<td>-átis, f. poverty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pavidus</td>
<td>-a, -um, frightened, horror-struck.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pavor</td>
<td>-óris, m. fear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pax, pácis</td>
<td>f. peace, consent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecātum</td>
<td>-i, n. sin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecó</td>
<td>(i), intr. sin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pectus</td>
<td>-oris, n. breast, heart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecúnia</td>
<td>-ae, money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecus</td>
<td>-oris, n. cattle, herd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedes</td>
<td>-itis, m. foot-soldier; infantry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedester</td>
<td>-tris, -tre, on foot, infantry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peior</td>
<td>-us, compar. adj. worse; adv. peius, worse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pello</td>
<td>pepuli, pulsum (3), tr. drive back, banish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penatēs</td>
<td>-ium, m. guardian gods of the household or of the state; often with di in apposition; household, home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pendo</td>
<td>pependi, pensum (3), tr. weigh out, pay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penes</td>
<td>prep. c. acc. in the power of, in the hands of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penitius</td>
<td>adv. far within.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pernūria</td>
<td>-ae, f. want.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-ago</td>
<td>-ēgi, -actum (3), tr. complete, state, recite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-agro</td>
<td>(1), tr. wander over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-cello</td>
<td>-culi, -culsum (3), tr. strike with fear, dismay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-cunctor</td>
<td>(1), tr. question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-cutio</td>
<td>-cussi, -cussum (3), tr. strike.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-do</td>
<td>-didi, -ditum (3), tr. lose, waste.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-duco</td>
<td>-xi, -ctum (3), tr. carry through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perduellio</td>
<td>-ōnis, f. high treason.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peregrinus</td>
<td>-a, -um, foreign; peregrinus, -i, m. foreigner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perennis</td>
<td>-e, constant, never failing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-eo</td>
<td>-ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, intr. perish, am wasted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-erro</td>
<td>(1), tr. wander through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-fero</td>
<td>-tuli, -latum, -ferre, tr. carry through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-ficio</td>
<td>-fēxi, -fectum (3), tr. complete, perform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfidia</td>
<td>-ae, f. treachery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfidus</td>
<td>-a, -um, treacherous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-fugio</td>
<td>-fūgi, — (3), intr. escape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-fundo</td>
<td>-fūdi, -fūsum (3), tr. fill; pass. intr. bathe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pengo</td>
<td>perrexī, perrectum (3), intr. go on, hasten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periclitor</td>
<td>(1), tr. try, put to the test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periculōsus</td>
<td>-a, -um, dangerous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periculum</td>
<td>-i, n. danger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-imo</td>
<td>-ēmi, -emptum (3), tr. destroy, kill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peritus</td>
<td>-a, -um, experienced, skilled in (gen.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-lustro</td>
<td>(1), tr. survey, examine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-mitto</td>
<td>-misi, -missum (3), tr. entrust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perobscurus</td>
<td>-a, -um, very obscure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peropportunē</td>
<td>adv. very opportune.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-pello</td>
<td>-puli, -pulsum (3), tr. constrain, prevail upon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perperam</td>
<td>adv. wrongly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-petior</td>
<td>-pessus sum (3), tr. endure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perpetuitās</td>
<td>-ātis, f. uninterrupted succession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perpetuus</td>
<td>-a, -um, continuous, unbroken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persaepe</td>
<td>adv. very often.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY

per-scribo, -psi, -ptum (3),
tr. write in full.

per-secur, -secutos sum (3), tr. follow up, overtake.

per-solve, -solvi, -solutum (3), tr. pay.

per-stringo, -strinxii, -strictum (3), tr. graze; seize.

per-suadeo, -si, -sum (2), intr. c. dat. persuade.

per-terreo (2), tr. scare, frighten.

per-tineo, -ui, — (2), intr. reach, relate to.

per-turbo (1), tr. throw into confusion, disorder.

per-vagor (1), tr. wander through.

per-venio, -veni, -ventura (4), intr. arrive, penetrate.

pes, pedis, vi. foot.

pessimus, -a, -um, superl. adj. worst.

pestifer, -era, -erum, fatal.

pestilentia, -ae, f. plague.

peto, -ivi, -itum (3), tr. attack, seek.

piaculum, -i, n. expiatory.

piaculum, -i, n. expiation.

pietas, -atis, f. righteousness.

piget, -uit, imper. it vexes; with acc. one dislikes.

pigritia, -ae, f. sloth, dislike.

pila, -ae, f. pillar.

pilleus, -i, m. felt cap.

pilum, -i, m. javelin, pike.

pingo, pinxi, pictum (3), tr. paint, embroider.

pius, -a, -um, dutiful, righteous; adv. pié, righteously.

placeo (2), intr. c. dat. please; imper. placet, it seems right.

placo (1), tr. appease, lay (a ghost).

planus, -a, -um, level.

plebs, plebis, f. body of the commons, plebeians.

pleanus, -a, -um, full, complete.

plerique, pleraeque, plerque, most, the most; adv. plerumque, for the most part.

pluo, -vi or -i, — (3), intr. rain; usually imper.

plurimus, -a, -um, superl. adj. most, very much, very great, very many; adv. plurimum, most, very much.

plus, pluris, n. noun or adv. in sing.; compar. adj. in plur.; more.

poena, -ae, f. punishment.

poëta, -ae, m. poet.

poëticus, -a, -um, of poets, poetical.

polleo, —, — (2), intr. am powerful.

polluceor (2), tr. promise.

pomérarium, -i, n. pomerium, a space left free on each side of the walls of a town.

pondus, -eris, m. weight.

ponto, posui, positum (3), tr. place, lay aside, pitch (a camp).

pons, pontis, m. bridge.

pontifex, -icis, m. high-priest.

populabundus, -a, -um, ravaging.

populæris, -e, of the people; populáre, -ium, m. fellow countrymen, subjects.

populus, -i, m. people.

porcos, -i, m. pig.

porrigo, -rexi, -rectum (3), tr. stretch out, extend.

porro, adv. forward, afterwards.

porta, -ae, f. gate.

portendo, -tendi, -tentum (3), tr. presage, predict;
VOCABULARY

portentum, -i, n. token, portent.
porticus, -ús, f. colonnade.
porto (1), tr. carry.
posco, poposci, — (3), tr. demand.
possessio, -ónis, f. possession, holding, occupation.
possideo, sédí, sessum (2), tr. hold, possess.
possum, potui, posse, intr. am able, can, have power.
post, adv. and prep. c. acc. after.
postea, adv. afterwards.
posterus, -a, -um, following, next; plur. descendants; compar. posterior, -us, later; superl. postrémus, -a, -um, last; adv. postrémo, lastly.
postmodum, adv. afterwards, shortly.
postmoerium, -i, n. the ground behind the wall, a suggested derivation of pó-merium.
postquam, conj. after, when.
postrémus, see posterus.
potuloatum, -i, n. demand, request.
potus (1), demand, ask.
potens, -ntis, powerful, master of.
potestás, -átis, f. power, authority; opportunity.
potior, -us, compar. adj. preferable, better; adv. potius, rather; superl. potissimus, -a, -um, most important, best; adv. potissimum, chiefly, above all.
potior (4), intr. c. abl. get possession of.
pótó (1), tr. drink.
prae, prep. c. abl. in front of, compared with; praeméfero, make a pretext of.
praebeo (2), tr. offer, show.
praecepts, -ipitis, headlong, unchecked.
prae-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), tr. take beforehand; order (acc. and dat.).
praeclpuus, -a, -um, chief, special; adv. praecipuíus, specially.
praeco, -ónis, m. herald.
praeda, -ae, f. plunder.
praedor (1), tr. plunder.
prefectus, -i, m. governor.
prefero, -tuli, -látum, -ferre, tr. put before, prefer.
preficio, -féci, -fectum (3), tr. appoint.
prefluo, -fluxi, -fluxum (3), tr. and intr. flow by.
prefitto, -missi, -missum (3), tr. send in advance.
prefum, -i, n. reward.
prefaro (1), tr. prepare beforehand.
prefágio, -ivi, — (4), tr. forebode, presage.
present, -ntis, present, in person, propitious; instant, pressing.
preses, -idis, m. guardian, commander.
presidium, -i, n. guard, garrison, force, support, aid.
pressto, adv. present, ready.
pressto, -stiti, -stánum or -stitum, intr. c. dat. excel.
presum, -fui, -esse, intr. c. dat. command, have charge of.
praeter, prep. c. acc. except.
praeteara, adv. besides.
praeter eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, tr. and intr. go by; praeteritus, -a, -um, past.
praeterquam, adv. except.
praetexo, -ui, -tum (3), tr. border; toga praetexta, gown bordered with purple, worn by the higher magistrates at Rome.
prae-ūro, -ussi, -ustum (3),
tr. burn at the point.
prae-valeo, -ui, — (2), intr.
have the greater power, prevail; praevalens, -utis,
most powerful, greatest.
prāvus, -a, -um, crooked,
perverse, wrong; adv. prāvē, wrongly.
prescatio, -onis, prayer.
precor (1), tr. pray.
predo, pressi, pressum (3),
tr. press, crush.
prenso (i),
tr. grasp, canvass.
pretium, -i, value.
prox, abl. proce, pray.
priādem, adv. long ago.
primordium, -i, beginning.
primores, -um, tn.
princeps, -ipis, first, foremost; princeps, -ipis, m.
chief man, leader.
principium, -i, n. beginning.
prior, -us, compar. adj. former, earlier, previous; priō-
res, -um, m. predecessors; adv. prius, before; conj.
priusquam, before; superl.
primus, -a, -um, first; adv.
primum, primo, first, at the beginning; cum pri-
um, as soon as.
priscus, -a, -um, old, ancient; elder.
privātus, -a, -um, private; privātus, -i, m. private citizen; adv. privātim, privately.
pro, prep. c. abl. before, in front of, in the front part of; for, in virtue of, in accord-
ance with, in proportion to.
prō-cedo, -cessi, -cessum (3),
intr. advance; succeed.
procella, -ae, f. storm.
proceres, -um, m. nobles, chieftains.
prō-clāmo (1), tr. cry out, declare.
VOCABULARY

propinquitas, -ätis, f. nearness, relationship.
propinquus, -a, -um, neighbouring; propinquus, -i, m. relation.
propior, -us, compar. adj. nearer, adv. propius, nearer; superl. proximus, -a, -um, nearest, next; adv. proximē, nearest.
propitius, -a, -um, favourable.
pro-pono, -posui, -positum (3), tr. set forth, relate.
proprius, -a, -um, belonging to oneself, peculiar.
propter, prep. c. acc. on account of.
prōpulso (1), tr. drive back.
prospectus, -ūs, m. sight, view.
prosperus, -a, -um, successful.
prō-traho, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. draw forth.
prōvidentia, -ae, f. foresight.
prōvocātio, -onis, f. appeal.
prō-voco (1), tr. appeal.
prō-volo (1), intr. fly forward.
proximus, see propior.
prudentia, -ae, f. wisdom, judgement.
pūbēs, -eris, adult, grown up; pūberēs, -um, m. adults, grown men.
pūbēs, -is, f. manhood, men of military age.
publicus, -a, -um, public; publicum, -i, n. public place, public treasury; adv. publicē, at the expense of the state, in the name of the state.
pudicitia, -ae, f. modesty.
pella, -ae, f. girl.
puer, -eri, m. boy.
puerilis, -ē, of a boy.
pugil, -ilis, m. boxer.
pugna, -ae, f. battle.
pugnuo (1), intr. fight.
pulchritūdo, -inis, f. beauty.
pulso (1), tr. strike, beat.
pulvis, -eris, m. dust.
purgāmentum, -i, n. sweepings, offscourings.
purgo (1), tr. excuse.
pūrus, -a, -um, clear of, free from, untainted, just.
puto (1), tr. think.
quā, adv. where.
quācumque, adv. wherever.
quadrāgēni, -ae, -a, forty each.
quadrāginta, indecl. adj. forty.
quadrifāriam, adv. in four parts.
quadrīgae, -ārum, f. chariot and four.
quadrīngenti, -ae, -a, four hundred.
quadrō (1), tr. square.
quaero, quaesīvi, quaesītum (3), tr. seek, ask.
quālis, -e, of what kind? of what sort? such as, as.
quam, adv. how, than, as; often used to strengthen superlatives.
quamquam, conj. although.
quamvis, conj. although; adv. however.
quando, conj. when, since; adv. at what time? at any time, ever.
quandōque, conj. whenever.
quantus, -a, -um, how great? as great as, as; noun and adv. quantum, how much? as much as; quanto, used adverbially to qualify comparatives, by how much, the.
quartus, -a, -um, fourth.
quasi, conj. as if.
quattuor, indecl. adj. four.
-que, conj. and.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quemadmodum</td>
<td>adv. how, as.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quercus, -ús, f.</td>
<td>oak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>querella, -ae, f.</td>
<td>lamentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quercus</td>
<td>oak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qua, quae, quod, relat. pron.</td>
<td>who, which; neut. abl. quo used adverbially to qualify comparatives, the (more, less, &amp;c.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qui, quae, qua, quod, interrog.</td>
<td>adj. which? what?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qui, quae or qua, quod, indef.</td>
<td>adj. any.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quia, conj.</td>
<td>because.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, whoever, whatever.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quidam, quaedam, quod- dam, a certain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quidem, adv.</td>
<td>indeed, surely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiéus, -étis, f.</td>
<td>rest, quiet, peace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiétus, -a, -um, quiet, peaceful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quilibet, quaelibet, quod-libet, any you please.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quin, adv.</td>
<td>why not? nay rather, indeed; conj. (after verbs of doubting, &amp;c., with negative), that, but that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quinquāginta</td>
<td>indecl. adj. fifty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quintus, -a, -um, fifth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quippe, conj.</td>
<td>for, because, inasmuch as; adv. certainly, to be sure; quippe qui, since he.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quis, quid, indef. pron.</td>
<td>any one, anything.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quis, quid, interrog. pron.</td>
<td>who? what? adv. quid, why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quisnam, quičnam, who? what?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quisquam, quicquam, any one at all, any single one, anything.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quisque, quaeque, quodque</td>
<td>or qui dispose, pron. and adj. each; often with superl. to denote universality; sordidissimus quisque, all the lowest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quo, adv.</td>
<td>to any place, in any direction; to which place, whither; conj. to the end that, in order that (with comparatives).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoad, adv.</td>
<td>as long as.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quod, conj.</td>
<td>because, that, whereas; quod si, now if, but if.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quondam, adv.</td>
<td>formerly, some day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoniam, conj.</td>
<td>since.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoque, conj.</td>
<td>also.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rapina, -ae, f.</td>
<td>plundering, pillage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rapio, -ui, -tum (3), tr.</td>
<td>seize, carry away, plunder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raptim, adv.</td>
<td>hastily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rarius, -a, -um, scattered, few; adv. raro, seldom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratio, -onis, f.</td>
<td>method, consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratus, -a, -um, fixed, confirmed, valid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>re-bello (1), intr.</td>
<td>renew war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>re-censeo, -sui, -sum (2), tr.</td>
<td>review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receptāculum, -i, n.</td>
<td>shelter, place of refuge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>re-cipero (1), tr.</td>
<td>recover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>re-cipio, -cépi, -ceptum (3), tr.</td>
<td>get back, receive; mé recipio, make my way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>re-cito (1), tr.</td>
<td>read aloud.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>re-concilio (1), tr.</td>
<td>win back.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
rectus, -a, -um, upright, straight, straightforward; adv. rectè, rightly.
re-cúsō (1), tr. decline, refuse.
red-do, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. give back, return.
red-eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -irē, intr. go back.
red-integro (1), tr. renew, begin afresh.
red-ducō, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. lead back.
re-fello, -i, — (3), tr. disprove, confute.
re-ferō, -tuli, -latum, -ferre, tr. bring back, ascribe, relate; gradum refero, retreat, withdraw.
re-ficio, -feci, -fectum (3), tr. remake, get in return, realize.
regalis, -e, regal.
regia, -ae, f. palace.
regina, -ae, f. queen.
regio, -ōnis, f. country, district, ground.
regius, -a, -um, royal.
regno (1), intr. reign.
regnum, -i, n. kingdom, throne, power, reign.
re-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), intr. and intr. look back at, regard, look back.
res, -ei, f. fact, matter, affair, event, power, fortune, property, cause; rēs divina, worship. rēs publica, commonwealth, state; rēs gestae, exploits; rēs repetto, demand compensation.
re-servo (1), tr. keep back, reserve.
re-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), tr. stop.
residuus, -a, -um, remaining over, still lasting, unfor- gotten.
res-mundo, -a, -um, remaining, rest of.
remedium, -i, n. remedy.
re-novo (1), tr. renew.
re-nuntio (1), tr. report.
reor, ratus sum (2), tr. think.
re-pono, -posui, -positum (3), tr. put back, rest, re- pose.
re-puto (1), tr. think over, consider.
re-quiro, -quisivi, -quisitum (3), tr. seek again, feel the want of.
rēs, rei, f. fact, matter, affair, event, power, fortune, property, cause; rēs divina, worship. rēs publica, commonwealth, state; rēs gestae, exploits; rēs repetto, demand compensation.
re-redimo, -didī, -ditum (3), tr. give back, return.
red-eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -irē, intr. go back.
red-integro (1), tr. renew, begin afresh.
red-ducō, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. lead back.
re-fello, -i, — (3), tr. disprove, confute.
re-ferō, -tuli, -latum, -ferre, tr. bring back, ascribe, relate; gradum refero, retreat, withdraw.
re-ficio, -feci, -fectum (3), tr. remake, get in return, realize.
rēgālis, -e, regal.
rēgia, -ae, f. palace.
rēgina, -ae, f. queen.
rēgio, -ōnis, f. country, district, ground.
rēgius, -a, -um, royal.
rēgno (1), intr. reign.
rēgnum, -i, n. kingdom, throne, power, reign.
rēgo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. rule.
religio, -ōnis, f. fear of the gods, religious scruple, religious ceremony, religious claims.
rē-liquo, -līqui, -lictum (3), tr. leave.
rēliquus, -a, -um, remaining, rest of.
remedium, -i, n. remedy.
re-novo (1), tr. renew.
re-nuntio (1), tr. report.
reor, ratus sum (2), tr. think.
reponent, -ntis, sudden; adv. repentē, suddenly.
re-peto, -ivi or -ii, -itum (3), tr. attack again, seek again, demand, flee back to, trace back to.
re-phono, -posui, -positum (3), tr. put back, rest, re- pose.
re-puto (1), tr. think over, consider.
re-quiro, -quisivi, -quisitum (3), tr. seek again, feel the want of.
rēs, rei, f. fact, matter, affair, event, power, fortune, property, cause; rēs divina, worship. rēs publica, commonwealth, state; rēs gestae, exploits; rēs repetto, demand compensation.
re-servo (1), tr. keep back, reserve.
residuus, -a, -um, remaining over, still lasting, unfor- gotten.
res-mundo, -a, -um, remaining, rest of.
religio, -ōnis, f. fear of the gods, religious scruple, religious ceremony, religious claims.
rē-liquo, -līqui, -lictum (3), tr. leave.
rēliquus, -a, -um, remaining, rest of.
remedium, -i, n. remedy.
re-novo (1), tr. renew.
re-nuntio (1), tr. report.
reor, ratus sum (2), tr. think.
re-pento, -ivi or -ii, -itum (3), tr. put back, rest, re- pose.
re-puto (1), tr. think over, consider.
re-quiro, -quisivi, -quisitum (3), tr. seek again, feel the want of.
rēs, rei, f. fact, matter, affair, event, power, fortune, property, cause; rēs divina, worship. rēs publica, commonwealth, state; rēs gestae, exploits; rēs repetto, demand compensation.
re-servo (1), tr. keep back, reserve.
residuus, -a, -um, remaining over, still lasting, unfor- gotten.
res-mundo, -a, -um, remaining, rest of.
remedium, -i, n. remedy.
re-novo (1), tr. renew.
re-nuntio (1), tr. report.
reor, ratus sum (2), tr. think.
re-sisto, -stiti, — (3), intr. resist (dat.), stop, rally.
re-spergo, -si, -sum (3), tr. splash.
re-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), tr. and intr. look back at, regard, look back.
re-spondeo, -di, -sum, intr. answer.
responsum, -i, n. answer.
re-stingo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. put out, extinguish.
restis, -is, f. rope.
re-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
re-tendo, -ti, -tendum (2), tr. stop.
rite, adv. duly.
ritus, -us, m. ritual.
rix, -ae, f. quarrel.
robur, -oris, n. strength.
rogito (1), tr. ask eagerly.
rogo (1), tr. ask, propose.
rudimentum, -i, n. first essay.
rudis, -e, inexperienced in (gen.). uncultivated.
rūna, downfall, ruin.
rumpo, rūpi, rupture (3), tr. break.
ruo, -i, -tum, rupture (3), intr. rush.
ruptor, -ōris, m. breaker.
rursus, adv. again.
sacellum, -i, n. chapel (with altar).
sacer, -æra, -crum, sacred; sacrum, -i, n. sacrifice, festival, religious observance.
sacerdos, -ōtis, c. priest, priestess.
sacerdōtium, -i, n. priesthood.
sacrarium, -i, n. sanctuary, shrine.
sacrificium, -i, n. sacrifice.
sacro (1), tr. consecrate.
saeculum, -i, n. age, time.
saepe, adv. often.
sæpio, -psi, -ptum (4), tr. fence in, enclose.
sævio (4), intr. act without mercy.
sævitia, -ae, f. cruelty.
sagmen, -inis, n. tuft.
salinae, -ārum, f. salt pits.
saltātus, -ās, m. leaping.
saltēm, adv. at least.
saltus, -ūs, m. forest-pasture.
salūbris, -e, healthy, beneficial, serviceable.
salūs, -ūtis, f. safety.
salūtātio, -onis, f. greeting.
salūtō (1), tr. greet.
salveo, —, — (2), intr. am well; imperat. salvé, hail! welcome! salvēre iubeo, salute.
salvus, -a, -um, well, surviving; salvum, -i, n. well; adv. salvé, well.
sancio, -xi, -ctum (4), tr. hallow, ratify; pass. partic. sanctus, -a, -um, holy, binding, blameless.
sāne, adv. certainly, pray.
sanguineus, -a, -um, bloody.
sanguis, -inis, m. blood.
satis, adv. enough, quite; as noun, enough (c. gen.).
saxum, -i, n. stone.
scleratitus, -a, -um, polluted.
sceles, -eris, n. crime.
silicet, adv. doubtless.
sco, scidi, scissum (3), tr. rend.
scoio (4), tr. know.
siscitor (1), tr. ask, inquire.
sisco, scivi, scitum (3), tr. resolve.
scitum, -i, n. ordinance.
scribo, -psi, -ptum (3), tr. write, enroll, levy.
scriptor, -ōris, m. writer, author.
sceutum, -i, n. oblong shield.
se (or sēse), sui, himself, herself, itself, themselves.
secterno, -crēvi, -crētum (3), tr. separate; pass. partic. sectetus, -a, -um, separate, private; sectētum, -i, n. private place.
secundum, prep. c. acc. following on; hence, next to, in accordance with.
secundus, -a, -um, following; hence, second, favourable.
secūris, -is, f. axe.
sed, conj. but.
sedeo, sēdi, sessum (2), intr. sit.
sēdēs, -is, f. seat, home.
sēditio, -onis, f. civil discord, insurrection.
sēditiosus, -a, -um, turbulent.
sēdo (1), tr. allay, calm, stay.
sēdulo, adv. busily.
segnis, -e, slow, sluggish.
segrego (1), tr. separate.
sella, -ae, f. chair.
semel, adv. once, a single time.
sēmen, -inis, n. seed, stock, family.
semper, adv. always.
senātor, -ōris, m. senator.
segnis, -e, slow, sluggish.
segrego (i), tr. separate.
sella, -ae, yi chair.
semel, adv. once, a single time.
semen, -inis, n. seed, stock, family.
semper, adv. always.
septem, indecl. adj. seven.
septentrio, -onis, m. north.
septingentesimus, -a, -um, seventh-hundredth.
septuāginta, indecl. adj. seventy.
sepulcrum, -i, n. tomb.
sepultūra, -ae, f. burial.
sequor, secūtus sum (3), tr. follow, adopt.
serēnus, -a, -um, clear, bright.
sērius, -a, -um, earnest, serious.
sermo, -onis, m. conversation, discussion.
sērus, -a, -um, late.
serva, -ae, f. slave.
servilis, -e, of slaves, slavish.
servio (4), intr. am a slave.
servitium, -i, n. slavery; collective, slaves, set of slaves.
servitus, -ūtis, f. slavery, servitude.
servo (1), tr. keep, observe.
servus, -i, m. slave.
seu, see sive.
sex, indecl. adj. six.
si, conj. if.
sic, adv. so, thus, thus only.
sicco (1), tr. dry, drain.
sicicus, -a, -um, dry; siccum, -i, n. dry ground.
siccut, adv. just as.
significo (1), tr. show, make known, betoken.
signum, -i, n. sign, signal, standard; signa confero, engage (in battle).
silentium, -i, n. silence.
silex, -icis, m. flint.
silva, -ae, f. wood, forest.
similis, -e, like.
similitūdo, -inis, f. likeness.
simul, adv. at the same time; simul . . . simul, not only . . . but also.
simulatīo, -ōnis, f. pretense.
simulo (1), tr. pretend, sign.
simultās, -ātis, f. enmity, feud.
sein; but if, if however.
sine, prep. c. abl. without.
singuli, -ae, -a, one each, single, separate.
sinister, -ae, -a, one each, single, separate.
septentrio, -onis, m. north.
septingentesimus, -a, -um, seventeen-hundredth.
septuāginta, indecl. adj. seventy.
sepulcrum, -i, n. tomb.
sepultūra, -ae, f. burial.
sequor, secūtus sum (3), tr. follow, adopt.
serēnus, -a, -um, clear, bright.
sērius, -a, -um, earnest, serious.
sermo, -onis, m. conversation, discussion.
sērus, -a, -um, late.
serva, -ae, f. slave.
servilis, -e, of slaves, slavish.
servio (4), intr. am a slave.
servitium, -i, n. slavery; collective, slaves, set of slaves.
servitus, -ūtis, f. slavery, servitude.
servo (1), tr. keep, observe.
servus, -i, m. slave.
seu, see sive.
sex, indecl. adj. six.
si, conj. if.
sic, adv. so, thus, thus only.
sicco (1), tr. dry, drain.
sicicus, -a, -um, dry; siccum, -i, n. dry ground.
siccut, adv. just as.
significo (1), tr. show, make known, betoken.
signum, -i, n. sign, signal, standard; signa confero, engage (in battle).
silentium, -i, n. silence.
silex, -icis, m. flint.
silva, -ae, f. wood, forest.
similis, -e, like.
similitūdo, -inis, f. likeness.
simul, adv. at the same time; simul . . . simul, not only . . . but also.
simulatīo, -ōnis, f. pretense.
simulo (1), tr. pretend, sign.
simultās, -ātis, f. enmity, feud.
sein; but if, if however.
sine, prep. c. abl. without.
singuli, -ae, -a, one each, single, separate.
sinister, -ae, -a, one each, single, separate.
whether ... or, either ... or.
socer, -eri, m. father-in-law.
societas, -atis, f. alliance.
socius, -a, -um, associated, allied; socius, -i, m. comrade, ally.
socors, -dis, careless, negligent; compar. adv. socordius, more carelessly.
socrus, -üs, f. mother-in-law.
sól, sólis, m. sun.
soléo, solitus sum (2), intr. am wont.
solidus, -a, -um, whole, complete.
sólítudo, -inis, f. loneliness, absence of defenders, waste.
solum, -i, m. ground.
sólus, -a, -um, alone, only; adv. sólum, only.
solvo, solvi, solútum (3), tr. loosen, undo, pay, stop.
sommus, -i, m. sleep.
sópio (4), tr. put to sleep, stun.
sopor, -órís, m. deep sleep.
sordidus, -a, -um, unclean, mourning (of clothes); base.
soror, -órís, f. sister.
sorórius, -a, -um, of a sister.
sors, sortis, f. lot, inheritance, share; plur. oracle.
sospito (1), tr. keep safe, preserve.
spatium, -i, n. distance, time.
speciēs, -ēi, f. appearance, beauty, pretext.
speciōsus, -a, -um, specious, plausible.
spectāculum, -i, n. sight; seat (in the circus).
specto (1), tr. and intr. look at, test, prove; am a spectator.
specus, -ús, m. cave.
spēlunea, -ae, f. cave.
sperno, spreō, spērum (3), tr. despise.
spēro (1), tr. hope, expect.
spēs, -ei, f. hope, expectation.
spiritus, -ús, m., breath; plur. pride.
spolia, -rum, n. spoils.
spolio (1), tr. rob, spoil.
sponsus, -i, m. betrothed, lover.
sponte, abl. used with meā, tuā, suā, of my (your, &c.), free will; willingly.
stabilis, -e, firm.
stabulum, -i, n. enclosure, stall; plur. cottage.
stagnum, -i, n. pool.
statim, adv. immediately.
stativus, -a, -um, stationary; stativa (castra), permanent camp, as opposed to a camp moved continually on the march.
statua, -ae, f. statue.
statuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), tr. place, determine.
status, -ús, m. condition.
sterno, strāvi, strātum (3), tr. lay low, overthrow.
stimulō (1), tr. goad, urge.
stipendium, -i, n. pay; plur. military service.
stípo (1), tr. throng, escort.
stirps, -is or stirpis, -is, f. rarely m. stock, family, offspring; stirpis virilis, son.
sto, steti, statum (1), intr. stand, remain safe, take a side.
strāgēs, -is, f. slaughter, defeat.
strenuus, -a, -um, vigorous.
strêpitus, -ús, m. noise.
stringo, strinxi, strictum (3), tr. draw.
struo, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. draw up, array.
studeo, -ui, — (2), intr. desire, am eager.
studium, -i, n. eagerness, desire; plur. pursuits, philosophy.
stultitia, -ae, e, f. folly.
studro, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. draw up, array.
studium, -i, n. eagerness, desire; plur. pursuits, philosophy.

suffrâgium, -i, n. vote, voting.
sum, fui, esse, am.
summa, -ae, f. principal matter, whole; summa rērum, general interest, government.
summus, -a, -um, superl. adj. highest, greatest, most important; top of.
sūmo, -psi, -ptum (3), tr. take up, get, begin.
sumptus, -ús, m. expense.
suovetaurilia, -ium, n. sacrifice of pig, sheep, and bull.
super, prep. c. acc. on, upon, above, in addition to; c. abl. concerning.
superbia, -ae, f. pride, tyranny, cruelty.
superbus, -a, -um, proud, cruel, tyrannical; adv. superbē, tyrannically.
superior, -us, compar. adj. higher, victorious, former.
superne, adv. from above.
supero (1), tr. pass over, cross, surpass.
super-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), tr. place above.
superstes, -itis, surviving, outliving.
superstitio, -onis, f. superstition.
super-sum, -fui, -esse, intr. am left, survive, am superfluous.
suppedito (1), tr. furnish; intr. suffice.
supplémentum, -i, n. filling up, addition.
suppex, -iōs, suppliant.
supplicium, -i, n. punishment, execution.
suprâ, prep. c. acc. beyond.
supra-scando, —, — (3), tr. climb over, pass.
suc-cipo, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), tr. undertake, adopt, notice, recognize.
sus-pendo, -di, -sum (3),
tr. hang; pass. partic. sus-
pensus, -a, -um, poised; anxious.
suspicio (sub-specio), -exi,
-ectum (3), tr. look up at;
pass. partic. suspectus, -a,
-um, suspected.
sus-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2),
tr. support.
sus, -a, -um, his own, her own, &c.; abl. sing. strength-
ened by -pte.

Taberna, -ae, f. shop.
Tabula, -ae, f. writing-tablet.
Taceo (2), tr. conceal, pass over in silence; intr. am silent.
Tacitus, -a, -um, silent.
Taeget, -duit or -sum est,
impers. it wearies; with acc. one is wearied.
Taedium, -i, n. weariness.
Talentum, -i, n. talent, a sum of money, about £240.
Talis, -e, such.
Tam, adv. so, so much; tam ...
quam, as much ... as.
Tamen, adv. yet, nevertheless.
Tamquam, conj. as if, as though.
Tandem, adv. at length.
Tango, tetigi, tactum (3), tr.
'touch, affect, impress.
Tantisper, adv. for so long a time, meanwhile.
Tantus, -a, -um, so much, so great; tantum, -i, n. so much; adv.
tantum, so much, only; tanto (with compar.), by so much, the.
Tectum, -i, n. roof, house.
Tego, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. cover, shelter.
Tegumen, -inis, n. covering.
Tegmentum, -i, n. covering.
Telum, -i, n. weapon.

Temere, adv. hastily, without good reason.
Temenitas, -atis, f. rashness, recklessness.
Tempero (1), tr. mingle, compound, organize; intr. c. dat. spare.
Tempestas, -atis, f. time, age, storm.
Templum, -i, n. consecrated place, temple.
Tempto (1), tr. attempt, test, put to the test.
Tempus, -oris, n. time; ad tempus, at the right time.
Tendo, tetendi, tentum or tentum (3), tr. stretch out; intr. make my way.
Tenebrae, -arum, f. darkness.
Teneo, -ui, -tum (2), tr. hold,
keep, reach; intr. continue, prevail.
Tenuis, -e, thin, slight, shallow.
Terminus, -i, m. boundary.
Terni, -ae, -a, three each.
Tero, trivi, tritum (3), tr.
wear, spend, waste.
Terra, -ae, f. earth, land, ground.
Terrestris, -e, of the earth.
Terribilis, -e, frightful.
Terror, -oris, fright, terror, threat.
Tertius, -a, -um, third.
Testamentum, -i, n. will.
Testis, -is, c. witness.
Testor (1), tr. call as a witness,
invoke; intr. make a will.
Tetricus, -a, -um, harsh,
stern.
Tigillum, -i, n. small beam.
Timeo, -ui, — (2), tr. and intr. fear.
Timor, -oris, m. fear.
Toga, -ae, f. gown, toga (the outer garment of a Roman citizen).
VOCABULARY

195
tollo, sustuli, sublátum (3), *tr.* take up, raise, remove.
tonitrus, -ūs, m. thunder.
torpeo, —, — (2), *intr.* am numbed, am paralyised.
tot, indecl. adj. so many.
totidem, indecl. adj. just as many.
totiens, adv. so often.
tōtus, -a, -um, whole, wholly.
trabea, -ae, f. royal robe (a gown with white and purple stripes).
trade (trans-do), -idi, -itum (3), *tr.* deliver up, transmit, narrate.
trāduco (trans-dūco), -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead across, transfer.
trāgius, -a, -um, tragic.
traho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* draw, claim.
trāicio (trans-iacio), -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr. and intr.* cross.
trāiectus, -ūs, m. crossing.
transquillus, -a, -um, calm.
trans-ego, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, *intr.* go over, desert.
trans-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* remove.
trans-fīgo, -fixi, -fixum (3), *tr.* pierce.
trans-fugio, -fugi, —, *intr.* desert.
trans-igo, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* transact, dispatch.
transilio (trans-salio), -ivi or -ui, — (4), *tr.* leap over.
transitiō, -onis, f. desertion.
trans-mitto, -misi, -missum (3), *tr.* send across.
transversus, -a, -um, turned across, lying across.
trecenti, -ae, -a, three hundred.
trepidatio, -onis, f. alarm.
trepidō (1), *intr.* am alarmed, am excited, crowd about; *imper. pass.* there is alarm.
trepidus, -a, -um, agitated, anxious; dangerous, critical.
très, tria, three.
tribūnus, -i, m. tribune, commander.
tribus, -ūs, f. tribe.
tribūtum, -i, n. tax.
tricēni, -ae, -a, three hundred each.
tricēsimus, -a, -um, thirtieth.
trigeminus, -a, -um, three born at a birth; triple.
triginta, indecl. adj. thirty.
tripodium, -i, n. dance.
tristis, -e, sad, gloomy.
triumphō (1), *intr.* hold a triumph.
trucido (1), *tr.* butcher, murderer.
tū, tui, thou.
tubicen, -inis, m. trumpeter.
tum, adv. then, next; after deinde, thirdly.
tumultuarius, -a, -um, unorganized, irregular.
tumultuosus, -a, -um, noisy, disorderly; tumultuosē, noisily.
tumultus, -ūs, m. uproar, alarm; disorderly flight.
tune, adv. then, at that time.
tunica, -ae, f. tunic.
turba, -ae, f. crowd.
turbidus, -a, -um, stormy.
turbo (1), *tr.* disturb, confuse, interrupt.
turma, -ae, f. squadron (consisting of thirty horsemen).
tūtēla, -ae, f. protection, guardianship.
tūtōr (1), *tr.* protect.
tūtōr, -ōris, m. guardian.
tūtus, -a, -um, safe, protected.
Tuus, -a, -um, thy, thine.
tyrannus, -i, m. tyrant, despot.
VOCABULARY

ubertas, -ātis, f. fertility.
ubi, adv. and conj. where?
where, when.
ubicumque, conj. wherever.
ulciscor, ultus sum (3), tr. avenge, punish.
ullus, -a, -um, any.
ultimo, -a, -um, superl. adj. last, furthest, decisive.
ultrō, adv. voluntarily, without suggestion, positively, actually.
ulum, -i, m. shoulder.
unde, adv. whence? whence, from which, for which reason.
undecim, indecl. adj. eleven.
undique, adv. from every side.
únicus, -a, -um, one only, singular, peculiar.
úniversus, -a, -um, whole, altogether.
unquam, adv. ever.
únus, -a, -um, one, alone.
urbānus, -a, -um, of the city.
urbs, urbis, f. city.
usquam, adv. anywhere.
usque, adv. all the way, right on; usque ad, as far as.
úsus, -ús, m. use, enjoyment, prescription, need.
ut, adv. and conj. as, how, when; c. subj. in order that, so that.
utecumque, conj. however.
útilesilia, -iun, n. utensils, gear.
uter, -tra, -trum, which of the two?
uterque, -traque, -trumque, each of the two, both.
utī, equivalent to utōr utinam, would that! I pray that.
útilis, -e, useful.
útilitas, -ātis, f. advantage.
ütique, adv. at any rate, at least.
útor, úsus sum (3), intr. c. abl. use, enjoy, experience.
útīque, adv. on both sides.
utroque, adv. in both directions.
uxor, -ōris, f. wife.
vacuus, -a, -um, empty.
vādo, —, — (3), intr. go.
vadum, -i, n. shallow.
vāgitus, -ūs, m. crying.
vagus, -a, -um, wandering, roving, vagrant.
valeo (3), intr. am strong, am powerful, have influence.
validus, -a, -um, strong.
vallis, -is, f. valley.
vānus, -a, -um, empty, untrue, fruitless; unprincipled.
vario (1), tr. vary; intr. am various, vary; also used impers.
varius, -a, -um, various, different; adv. variē, differently.
vās, vāsis, n. vessel.
vastātio, -ōnis, f. laying waste.
vasto (1), tr. lay waste.
vastus, -a, -um, empty, desert, wild.
vātēs, -is, c. prophet, prophetess.
-ve, conj. or.
vehiculum, -i, n. carriage.
vehō, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. carry.
vel, conj. or; vel ... vel, either ... or.
vēlāmen, -inis, n. covering.
vēlo (1), tr. cover.
velut, conj. just as.
venerābilis, -e, revered.
venerābundus, -a, -um, with reverence.
VOCABULARY

veneror (1), tr. worship, reverence.
venia, -ae, f. pardon, favour, indulgence.
venio, vēni, ventum (4), intr. come.
vēnor (1), tr. and intr. hunt.
venter, -tris, m. belly.
ventus, -i, m. wind.
verbēna, -ae, f. sacred herb-age.
verber, -eris, n. lash.
verbero (1), tr. lash, flog.
verbum, -i, n. word.
verēcundia, -ae, f. respect.
veridicus, -a, -um, truthful.
verso (1), tr. turn again and again.
versus (originally partic. of verto), adv. facing in the direction of.
verto, -ti, -sum (3), tr. turn; pass. intr. turn.
verus, -a, -um, true; vērum, -i, n. truth; adv. vērō, indeed, vērē, truly.
verūtum, -i, n. javelin.
vescor, — (3), intr. c. abl. feed on.
vester, -tra, -trum, your.
vestibulum, -i, n. forecourt, portico (before a temple).
vestigium, -i, n. footprint, track.
vestis, -is, f. robe, dress.
veterānus, -a, -um, veteran.
veto, -ui, -itum (1), tr. forbid.
vetus, -eris, ancient, old.
vētustās, -ātis, f. age, ancient times.
vētustior, -us, used as compar. of vetus.
via, -ae, f. road, street, way; method.
vicem, vicis (no nom. sing.), f. turn, place, duty; vice, instead of, on account of; in vicem, in turn, alternately.
vīcēsimus, -a, -um, twentieth.
vicīnus, -a, -um, neighbour-ing, near.
victima, -ae, f. victim.
victor, -ōris, m. conqueror; adj. successful; fem. victrix, -icis.
vicus, -i, m. street.
video, vidi, visum (2), tr. see; pass. seems, seems good; often impers.
viduus, -a, -um, widowed, bereaved, unmarried; vidua, -ae, f. widow.
viginti, indecl. adj. twenty.
vigor, -ōris, m. activity, force.
vincio, -xi, -rectum (4), tr. bind.
vincō, vici, victum (3), tr. defeat, get the better of; intr. gain a case.
vinculum, -i, n. chain; plur imprisonment.
vindico (1), tr. free, save.
vīnum, -i, n. wine.
viventus, -a, -um, violent, impetuous.
vīolo (1), tr. injure, do violence to.
vir, viri, m. man, real man; husband.
virginītās, -ātis, f. virginity.
virgo, -inis, f. virgin, maiden.
virgultum, -i, n. bush.
virilis, -e, of a man.
virtūs, -ūtis, f. worth, courage.
vis, acc. vim, abl. vi, f. force, attack, power, amount, meaning; plur. virēs, -ium, strength.
vīso, -si, -sum (3), tr. look at, visit, go to see.
visus, -ūs, m. appearance.
vita, -ae, f. life.
vitium, -i, n. fault, vice.
vīto (1), tr. avoid.
vivo, -xi, -ctum (3), intr. live.
vivus, -a, -um, alive; running (of water).

vix, adv. scarcely.

vōciferor (i), intr. shout.

voco (i), tr. call, name.

volgo (i), tr. publish, make common, prostitute; pass. partic. volgātus, -a, -um, commonly known, general.

volgo, adv. commonly.

volgus, -i, n. multitude, people, populace.

volito (i), intr. fly about, fly.

volnero (i), tr. wound.

volnus, -eris, n. wound.

volo, volui, velle, tr. and intr. wish, am willing.

volo (i), intr. fly.

voltur, -uris, m. vulture.

voluntārius, -i, m. volunteer.

voluntās, -ātis, f. wish, goodwill, acquiescence.

voluptās, -ātis, f. pleasure.

volo, volvi, volūtum (3) tr. roll, unroll, read.

vōtum, -i, n. vow.

voveo, vōvi, vōtum (2), tr. vow.

vox, vōcis, f. voice, word.